Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

2975845704

Order no. P297 0633 13 Part no. 297 584 57 04
Edition A-2024

EQS

Mercedes-Benz

EQS

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger air bag warning

Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team
©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 29.09.22

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

2975845704

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit (central display) 6
Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen) 8
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 10
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera) 14
Overhead control panel 18
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 20
Control settings in the rear passenger compartment 22
Emergencies and breakdowns 24

Digital Operator's Manual **26**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 26

General notes **27**
Protection of the environment 27
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 27
Operator's Manual 28
Touch-sensitive controls 29
Mercedes me app 29
Service and vehicle operation 30
Operating safety 31
Notes on assembling the license plate on the front license plate holder 34
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 34
Diagnostics connection 34
Qualified specialist workshop 36
Correct use of the vehicle 36
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 36
Problems with your vehicle 37
Reporting safety defects 37
Limited Warranty 38
QR code for rescue card 38
Data storage 38
Copyright 43

Occupant safety **44**
Brief overview of the most important points 44
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 52
Purpose and function of the restraint system 55
Seat belts 60
Airbags 61

Children in the vehicle **62**
Brief overview of most important points 62
Important safety notes 63
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 68
Securing the child restraint system 69
Child safety locks 75
Occupant presence reminder 77

Opening and closing **78**
SmartKey 78
Digital Vehicle Key 82
Doors 84
Cargo compartment 95
Side windows 101
Sliding sunroof 104
Anti-theft protection 107

Seats and stowing **111**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position .. 111

Notes on grab handles ... 111
Seats ... 112
Steering wheel ... 125
Easy entry and exit feature ... 127
Memory function ... 128
Stowage areas ... 130
Cup holder ... 146
Sockets ... 148
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna ... 149
Installing and removing floor mats ... 152

Light and visibility ... 154
Exterior lighting ... 154
Interior lighting ... 165
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system ... 167
Mirrors ... 170
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield ... 173
Infrared-reflective windshield function ... 173

Climate control ... 174
Overview of climate control systems ... 174
Operating the climate control system ... 177

Driving and parking ... 190
Driving ... 190
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 203
Transmission ... 206
Function of 4MATIC ... 208
Charge the high-voltage battery ... 209
Parking ... 226
Driving and driving safety systems ... 233
Vehicle towing instructions ... 302

Driver's display ... 303
Notes on the driver's display ... 303
Notes on the range ... 303
Operating the driver's display ... 304
Driver display menus ... 305
Head-up Display ... 305
Overview of status displays on the driver's display ... 309

MBUX multimedia system ... 311
Overview and operation ... 311
System settings ... 334
AMG TRACK PACE ... 339
Drive system settings ... 343
Navigation and traffic ... 344
Telephone ... 357
Mercedes me Apps ... 361
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 368
Radio & media ... 371
Sound settings ... 377

Maintenance and care ... 378
ASSYST PLUS service interval display ... 378
Maintenance Management ... 379
Telediagnosis ... 379
Engine compartment ... 380
Refilling the windshield washer system ... 382
Cleaning and care ... 382

Breakdown assistance ... 391
Emergency ... 391
Flat tire ... 393
Battery (vehicle) ... 399
Tow starting or towing away ... 401
Electrical fuses ... 407

Wheels and tires **410**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 410
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 410
Notes on snow chains 411
Activating or deactivating snow chain mode 411
Tire pressure 412
Loading the vehicle 417
Tire labeling 421
Definition of terms for tires and loading 426
Changing a wheel 428
Emergency spare wheel 438

Technical data **440**
Notes on technical data 440
Vehicle electronics 440
Radio regulations 442
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 442
Operating fluids 444
Vehicle data 447

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **450**
Display messages 450
Warning and indicator lamps 521

Index **538**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

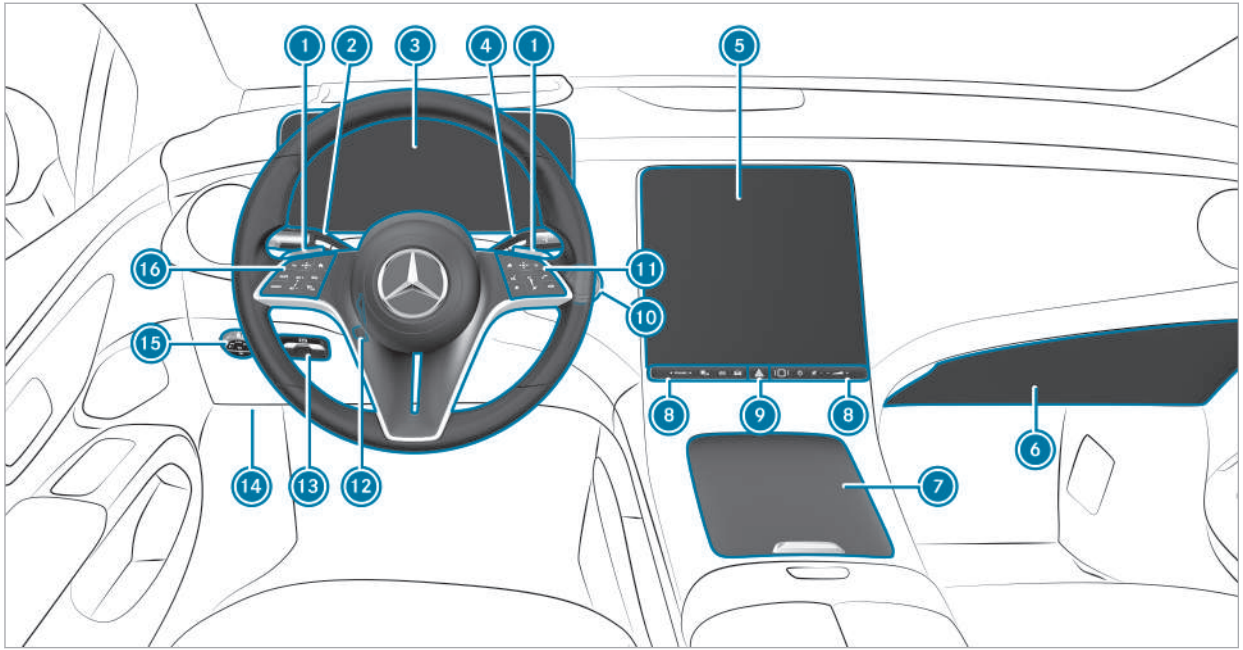
NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

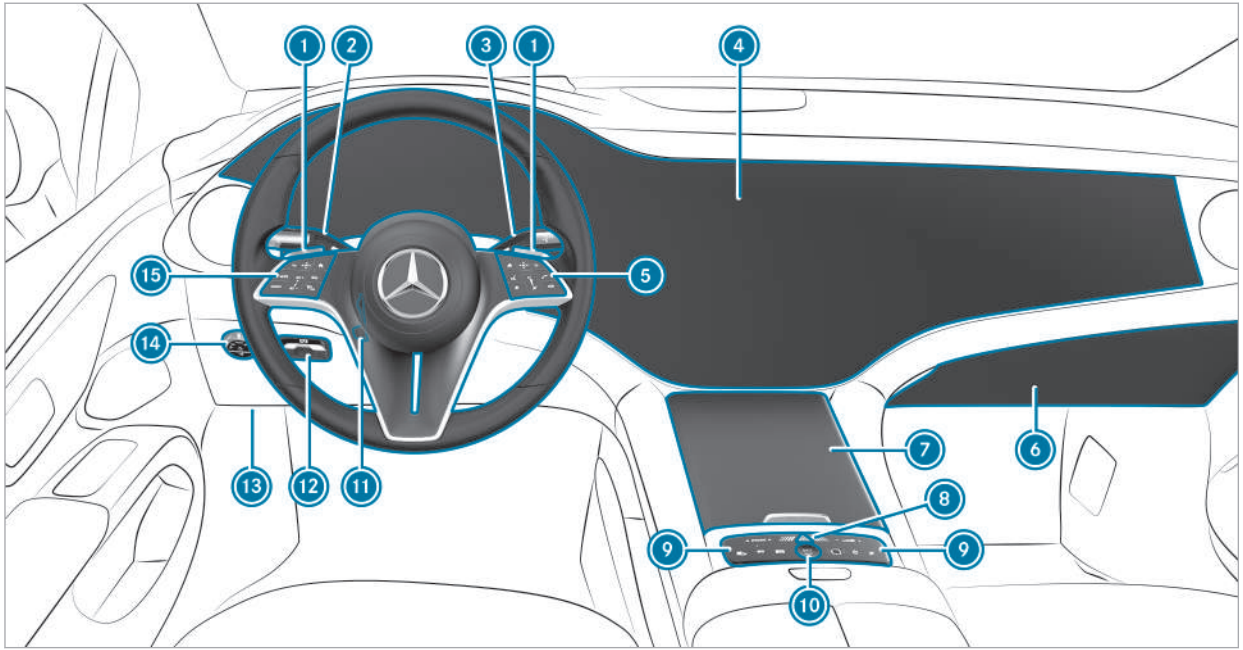
ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instruction
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display in the central display
⮡	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause



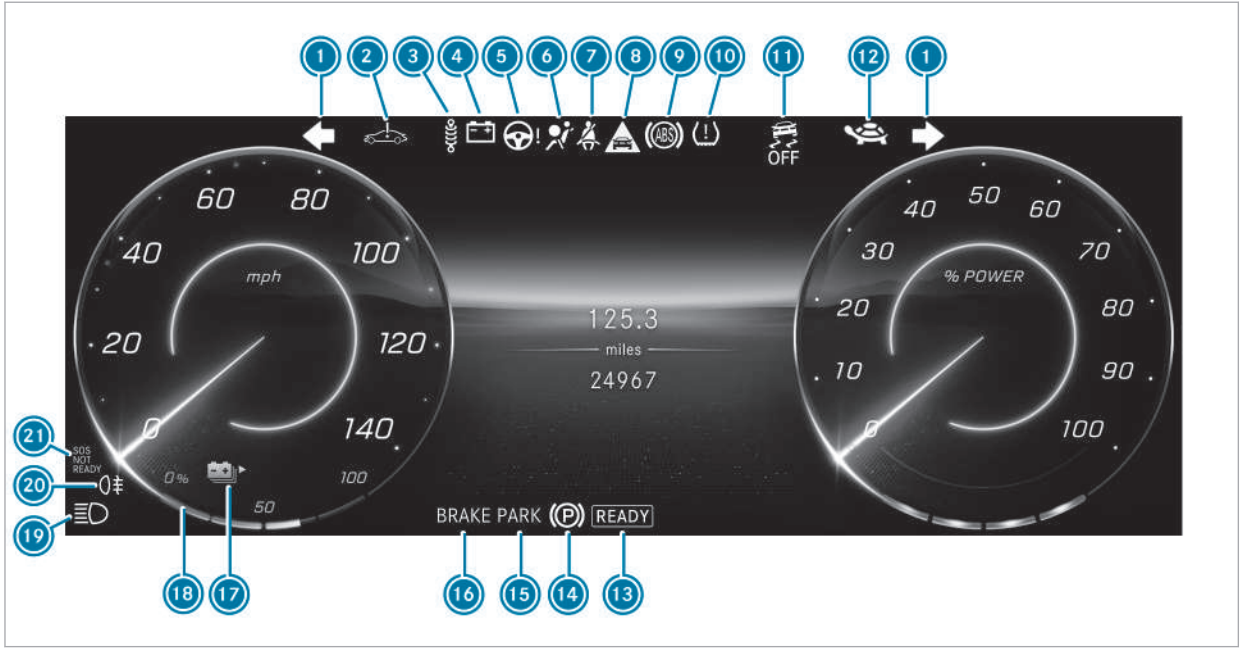
Left-hand-drive vehicles (with central display)

1	− Increases recuperation	→	200
	+ Reduces recuperation	→	200
2	Combination switch	→	155
3	Driver display	→	304
4	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	206
5	Central display	→	311
6	Glove box	→	132
7	Stowage space	→	132
8	Switch panel for:		
	DYNAMIC DYNAMIC button	→	205
	Active Parking Assist	→	289
	EQ Calls up the EQ menu	→	224
	Quick vehicle access		
	Fingerprint sensor	→	311
	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	311
	Switches sound on/off	→	311
	Adjusts the volume	→	311
9	Hazard warning light system	→	156
10	Start/stop button	→	194
11	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	320
12	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	125
13	Electric parking brake	→	230
14	Diagnostics connection	→	34
15	Light switch	→	154
16	Control panel:		
	Driver display	→	304
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	248



Left-hand-drive vehicles (with MBUX Hyperscreen)

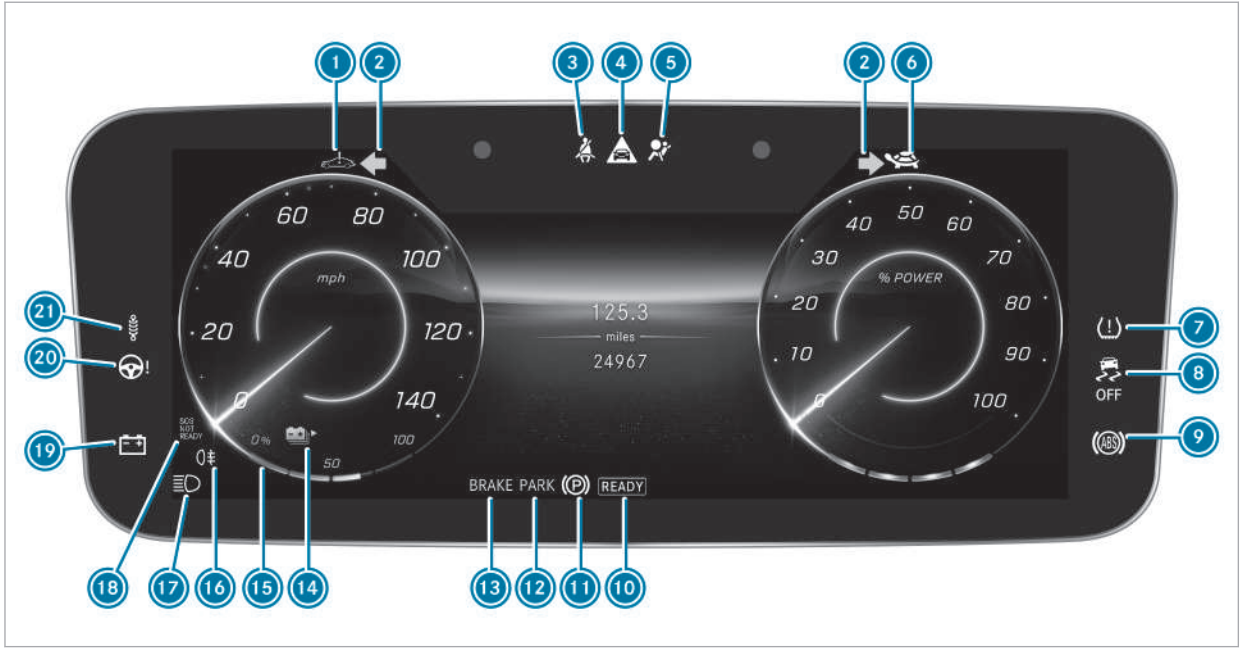
1	– Increases recuperation	→	200
	+ Reduces recuperation	→	200
2	Combination switch	→	155
3	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	206
4	MBUX Hyperscreen with:		
	Driver display	→	303
	Central display	→	311
	Front passenger display	→	311
5	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	320
6	Glove box	→	132
7	Stowage space	→	132
8	Hazard warning light system	→	156
9	Switch panel for:		
	DYNAMIC DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	205
	P Active Parking Assist	→	289
	EQ Calls up the EQ menu	→	224
	Quick vehicle access		
	Fingerprint sensor	→	311
	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	311
	Switches sound on/off	→	311
	Adjusts the volume	→	311
10	Start/stop button	→	194
11	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	125
12	P Electric parking brake	→	230
13	Diagnostics connection	→	34
14	Light switch	→	154
15	Control panel:		
	Driver display	→	304
	DISTR ON/OFF Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	248



Standard driver's display

1	Turn signal lights	→	155
2	System malfunction	→	525
3	Suspension (red)	→	531
	Suspension (yellow)	→	531
4	Electrical malfunction	→	525
5	Power steering (red)	→	526
	Power steering (yellow)	→	526
	Rear axle steering (red)	→	526
	Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	526
6	Restraint system	→	523
7	Seat belt	→	523
8	Distance warning	→	531
9	ABS	→	531
10	Tire pressure monitor	→	536
11	ESP® OFF	→	531
	ESP®	→	531
12	Reduced power	→	525
13	READY Operational readiness of drive system	→	194
14	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	528
15	Electric parking brake (red)	→	528
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
16	Brakes (red)	→	528
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	528
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	528
17	Range		
18	Charge level display		
19	High beam	→	155
	Low beam	→	154
	Standing lights	→	154

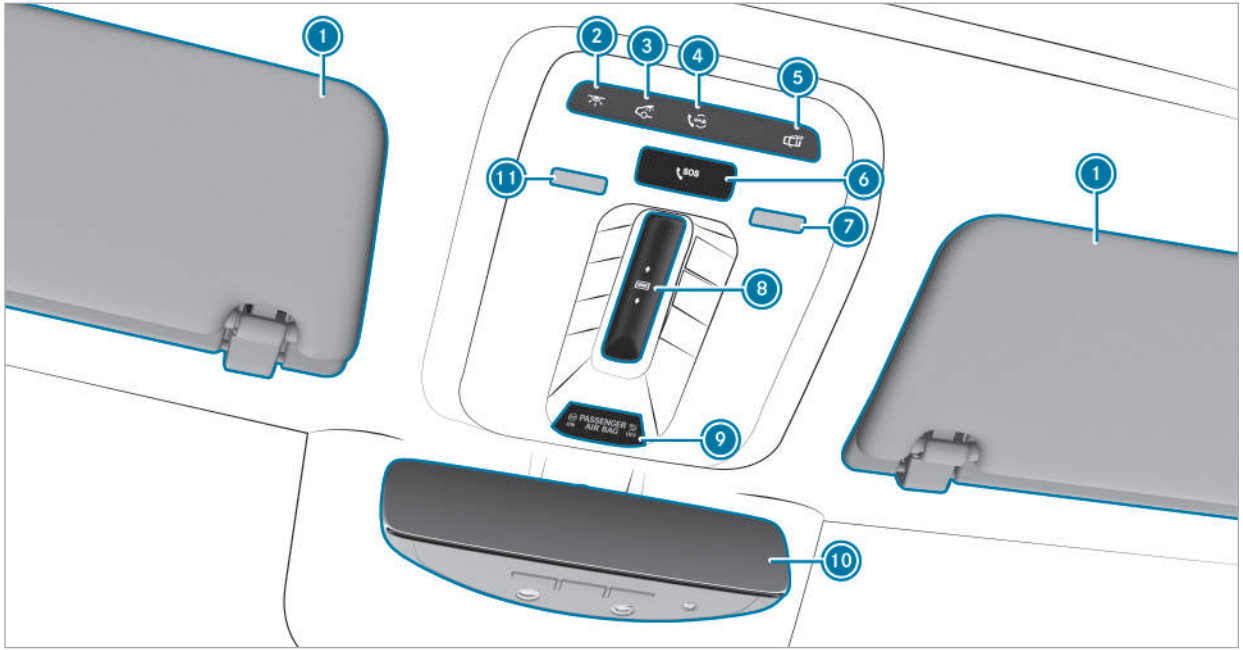
20	Rear fog light	→	155
21	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	536



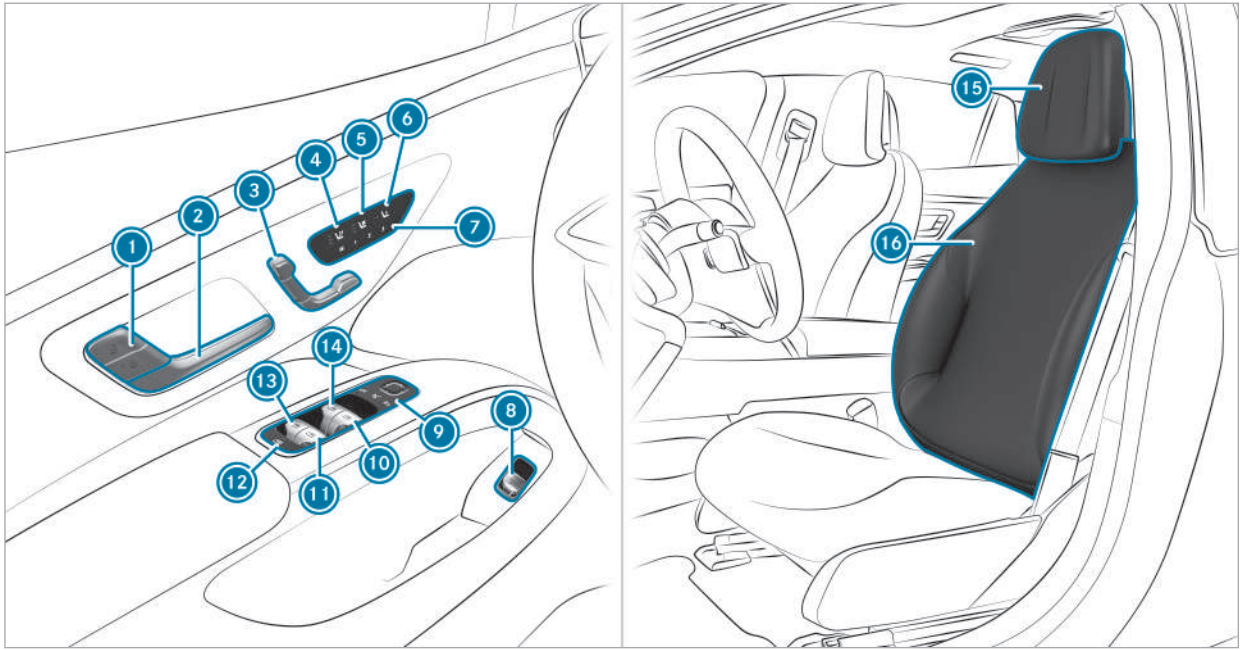
Driver's display with driver camera

1	System malfunction	→	525
2	Turn signal lights	→	155
3	Seat belt	→	523
4	Distance warning	→	531
5	Restraint system	→	523
6	Reduced power	→	525
7	Tire pressure monitor	→	536
8	ESP® OFF	→	531
	ESP®	→	531
9	ABS	→	531
10	READY Operational readiness of drive system	→	194
11	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	528
12	Electric parking brake (red)	→	528
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
13	Brakes (red)	→	528
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	528
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	528
14	Range		
15	Charge level display		
16	Rear fog light	→	155
17	High beam	→	155
	Low beam	→	154
	Standing lights	→	154
18	SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	536
19	Electrical malfunction	→	525
20	Power steering (red)	→	526
	Power steering (yellow)	→	526
	Rear axle steering (red)	→	526
	Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	526

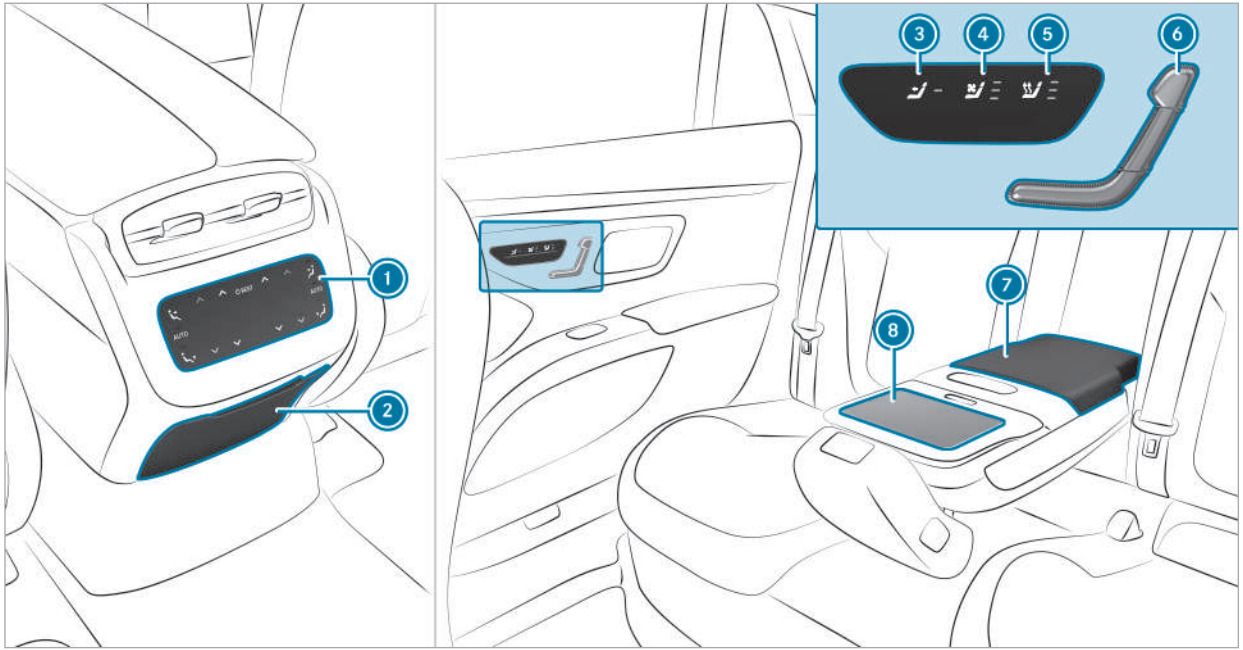
21	Suspension (red)	→	531
	Suspension (yellow)	→	531


1
2
3
4
5
11
SOS
6
7
1
8
PASSENGER
ON
AIR BAG
OFF
9
10

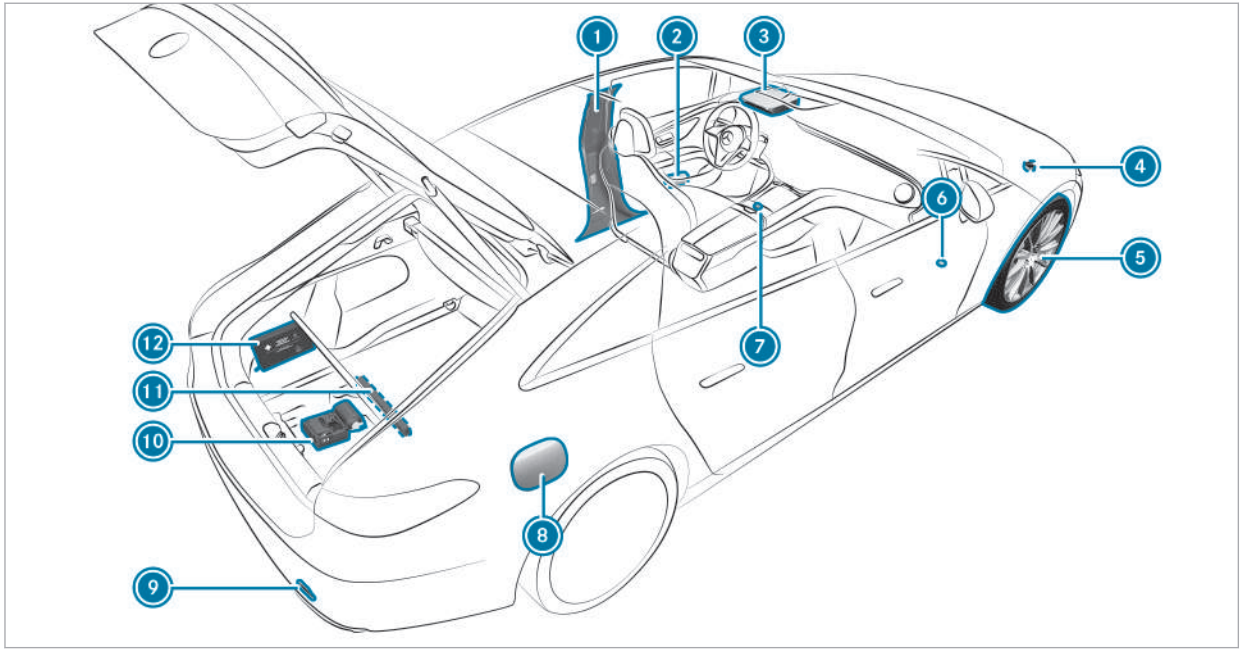
1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	165
3	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	165
4	me button	→	361
5	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	165
6	SOS button	→	361
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	165
8	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	104
	Opens/closes the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	104
9	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	49
10	Inside rearview mirror	→	171
11	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	165


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

1	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	85
2	Opens the door	→	84
3	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	112
4	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	123
5	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	124
6	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	114
7	M Operates the memory function	→	129
8	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	95
9	Operates the outside mirrors	→	170
10	Opens/closes the right side window	→	101
11	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	101
12	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	77
13	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	101
14	Opens/closes the left side window	→	101
15	Adjusts the head restraints	→	117
16	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	121


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

1	Climate control rear operating unit	→	176
2	Electronics compartment in the center console		
3	Selects the front passenger seat	→	115
4	Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off	→	124
5	Switches the rear seat heating on/off	→	123
6	Adjusts the rear seats electrically	→	116
7	Stowage compartment in the rear armrest		
8	Charges a mobile phone wirelessly	→	151


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

1 B-pillar with:		
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	38
Information label on tire pressure	→	413
2 Safety vests	→	391
3 me button	→	361
SOS button	→	361
4 Towing away	→	401
5 Flat tire	→	393
6 Operating the high-voltage disconnect device	→	191
7 Hazard warning lamps	→	156
8 Socket flap with:		
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	38
9 Towing away	→	401
10 TIREFIT kit	→	395
11 Warning triangle	→	392
12 First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	392

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

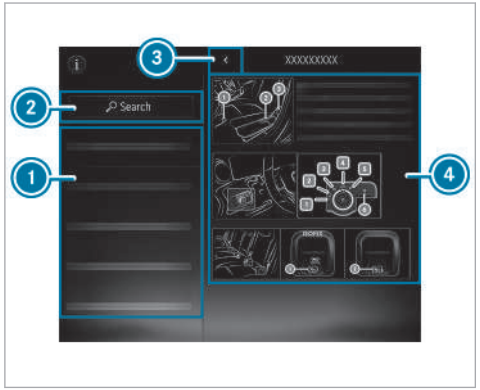
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info
▸▸ Operator's Manual
▸▸ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



① Menu
② Search
③ Back
④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a way that conserves energy. Pay attention to the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors

- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- driver's display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 442) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not have all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operator's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these interfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The user interface on the touchscreen also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations and changes in the surface structure.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When pressing a button on the user interface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, note the following points to avoid problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mounting to the surface of the central display
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 388).

Some touch-sensitive controls have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Make sure to press on the symbol of the control when using it.

Mercedes me app

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
  The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
  The on-demand feature has been activated.
  For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

A 000 817 82 02

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorized modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by driving too fast and by blows to the underbody and chassis parts

The vehicle can be damaged in the following cases in particular:

- The underside of the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road.
- The vehicle drives too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, a speed bump or a pothole.
- A heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components.

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires and parts of the high-voltage battery could be damaged even if this is not visible. Components that have been damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly or, in the event of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired during the rest of the journey, stop immediately paying attention to the traffic situation and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's energy supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

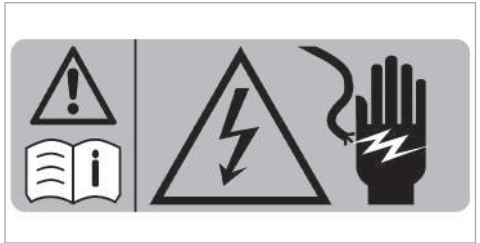
The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In

addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:

Example

Vehicles with electric motors generate significantly less noise when stationary and while driving than vehicles with internal-combustion engines.

Therefore the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced noise when stationary and while driving.

For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective equipment is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the passenger com-

partment at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Notes on assembling the license plate on the front license plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- ▶ Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

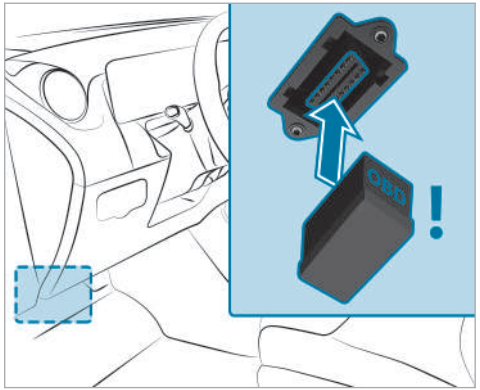
▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

▶ Check the charge level of the battery.

▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- The power supply equipment

  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- Vehicle components carrying live voltage

This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Your vehicle is installed with electronic control units. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving (e.g. driver assistance systems), while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

In the following, you will find general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this

vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver (e.g. the license plate number).

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, under certain conditions, become personal. Depending on what vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about e.g. your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data
If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to read out data from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information can be read from the air bag control unit that can help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle
Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information on the vehicle condition, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data is stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- Condition of charge of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. It can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops and manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). The same applies to warranty cases and quality assurance measures.

The data is usually read out via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data that is read out docu-

ments technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, in particular information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, is transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset during repair or service work or, at your request, by a service company.

Comfort and infotainment functions

You can save comfort settings and customizations in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Personalized settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about using Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or is stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle takes place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information are also sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). No additional interaction – in particular active access to vehicle data – takes place between the smartphone and vehicle. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can

configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional

data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted.

This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 45).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 46).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp [ ] (→ page 48).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 48).
- The restraint system warning lamp [ ] is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 47).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 49).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 62)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 233)
- Stowage areas (→ page 130)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Operator's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 62).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that the sitting posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Note that negligence when adjusting your sitting posture and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 111).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 111).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

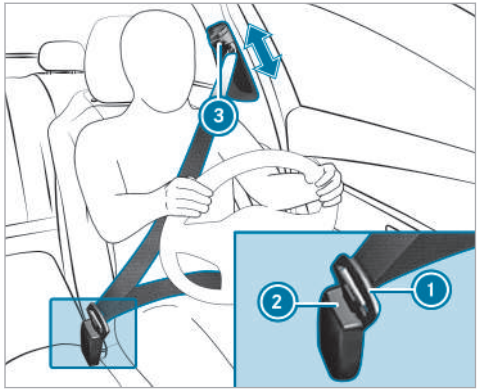
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

Vehicles with illuminated design seat belt buckles: the illumination on the seat belt buckle does not indicate that the seat belt buckle is functioning correctly.



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 71).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp [ ] does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

▶ Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The driver or front passenger is not wearing a seat belt and the following criteria apply:
  - The vehicle travels faster than 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - The vehicle travels faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

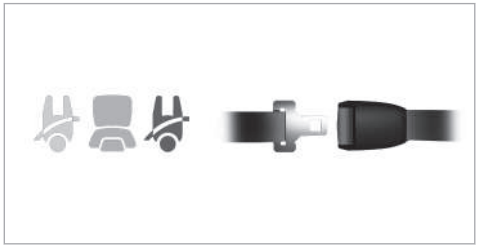
The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

Display in the driver's display

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



You can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the color of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.

▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 62)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 66)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Also observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 49)
- Notes on using the front passenger seat: see "Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff" (→ page 52)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 62)

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 62).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 66).

Notes for vehicles with belt air bag

If you install a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, pay particular attention to the information on the belt air bag in the rear seat belt: (→ page 60).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 45).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 46).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 49).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 66).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 45).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- When backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- Whilst driving

  or

- When entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, a display message reading PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual(→ page 451) will appear.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 54).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 368)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 45).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 46).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 48).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 48).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 47).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 49).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- Belt air bag in the rear seat belt: frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 61).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 56).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 55).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California,

see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 45).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 45).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 61) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 49).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 61).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Information on the belt air bag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt air bag.

When activated, the belt air bag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat with a belt air bag, it is essential to observe the instructions in the section "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 68).

Straightening out a twisted rear seat belt with a belt air bag

If the rear seat belt with a belt air bag is twisted, you must straighten it out before fastening the seat belt tongue.

- ▶ Slide the seat belt tongue upward to the seat belt outlet and hold it.
- ▶ Pull out the seat belt completely and hold it. The seat belt tongue is now at the more narrow part of the seat belt strap.
- ▶ Turn the seat belt strap in the seat belt tongue slit until it is in the correct position.
- ▶ Slide the seat belt tongue downward and allow the seat belt to retract completely.

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

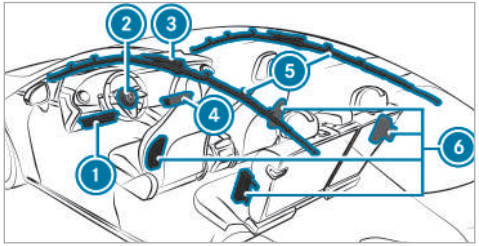
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



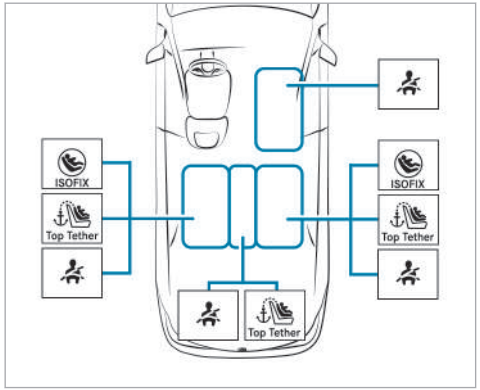
1. Driver's knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Front passenger knee air bag
5. Window air bag
6. Side air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain air bags.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 55).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 64).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 73).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 75)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 73).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 75)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 49).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint system only in combination with automatic air bag shutoff

Center rear seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 75)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 73).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 71).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height at which they can wear a three-point seat belt properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 71).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 75).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 69).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 49).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 66).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 49).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 49). Always observe the following information.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 49)

Notes for vehicles with belt air bags

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to use of an unsuitable child restraint system

If you attach a child restraint system using a seat belt equipped with a belt air bag, the belt air bag may damage the child restraint system in the event of an accident or the belt air bag itself can be damaged.

▶ Always secure a child restraint system with an integrated harness system with ISOFIX.

▶ Also secure Top Tether if present.

▶ Never secure a child restraint system with a seat belt equipped with a belt air bag.

▶ Instead, mount the child restraint system e.g. on the front passenger seat.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 49).

Observe the information on the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shut off (→ page 52).

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

When installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Vehicles with premium rear seat: for rearward-facing child restraint systems, set the seat backrest to a position that is as upright as possible (→ page 116).
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 73).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system

has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.

- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 66).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

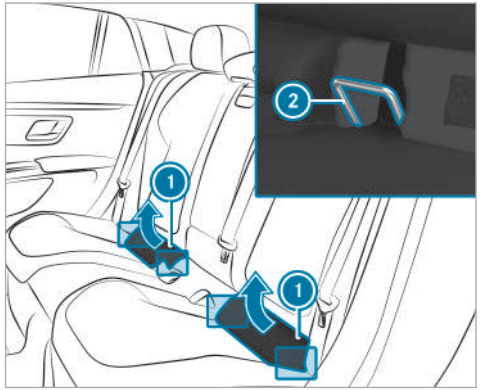
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both securing rings in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

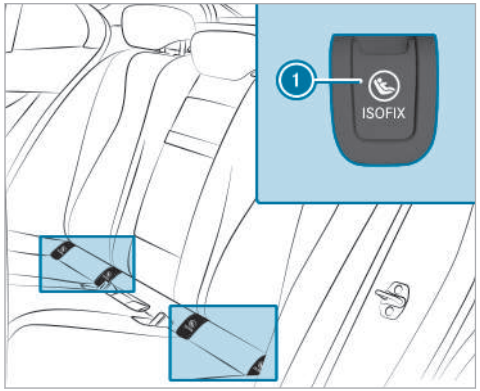
Vehicles with premium seats



▶ Fold upholstered lining ① up.

- Pull the tab on upholstered lining ① upwards and position it on the support surface. Upholstered lining ① remains folded up.
- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both securing rings ② in the vehicle.
- To close, fold upholstered lining ① upwards.
- Lift the tab from the support surface and slide it back into the upholstery slot between the seat backrest and seat cushion. Close the upholstery flap.

Vehicles with standard seats



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

- Remove and stow away covers ①.
- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both securing rings in the vehicle.
- After removing the child seat, reattach covers ①.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after installing a child restraint system

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

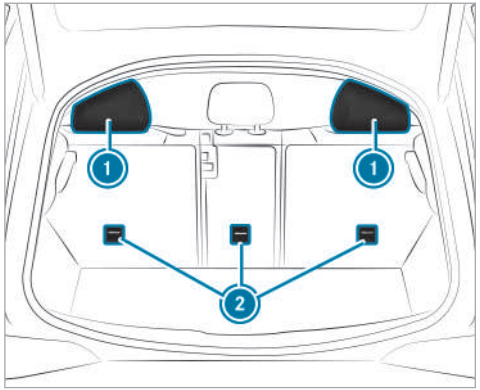
The following may occur:

- The Top Tether belt may sit either too loose or too tight
- The child restraint system may be loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged and then not perform its intended protective function.

▶ Never adjust the seat after the child restraint system has been installed.

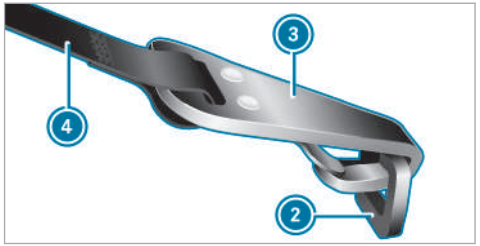
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 117).

▶ Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

For child restraint systems with an I-strap Top Tether belt, the belt must be guided past the head restraint on the left in the direction of travel.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 117). Make sure that you do

not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

▶ **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.

▶ **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.

- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

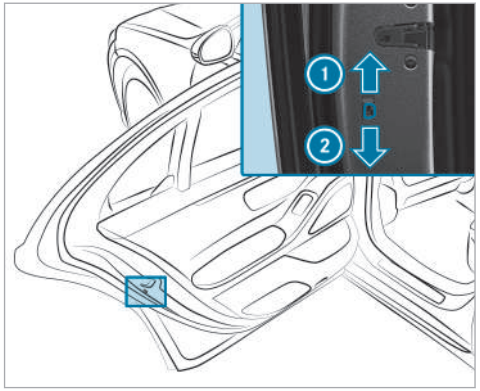
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

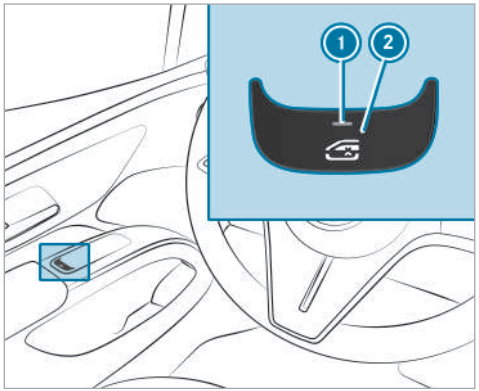
There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

The rear side window can be opened or closed as follows:

- Indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

When the child safety lock is activated, the controls in the rear passenger compartment are disabled for:

- the rear side windows
- the adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear passenger compartment
- the roller sunblinds in the roof

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message will appear on the driver's display if the system has previously activated automatically.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 77). When the system is deactivated, the [icon] indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SmartKey

Overview of key functions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

! **NOTE** Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the tailgate
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locking
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 80).

ⓘ **Vehicles with convenience doors:** if you have activated the convenience doors function in the multimedia system (→ page 93), you can open or close the driver's or front passenger door by pressing the [ ] or [ ] button. Additional information on the convenience doors (→ page 88).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To activate:** press button (1) for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button (1) again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [⚙] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the

SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

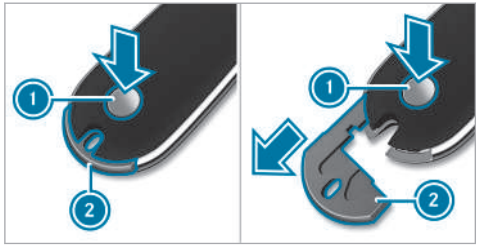
- ▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ With the button pressed, immediately press the SmartKey button twice in quick succession.
  The indicator lamp on the SmartKey will light up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 195).

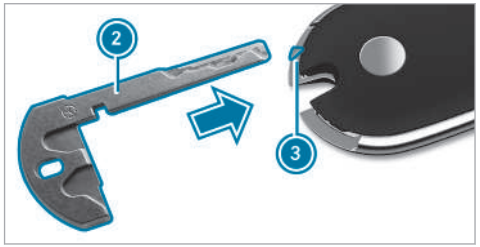
Removing/inserting the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove mechanical key ②.

Inserting the mechanical key



- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② at marking ③ until it engages.

ⓘ You can use mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise

enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

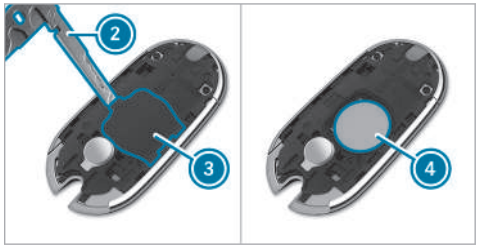
Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 80).

- ▶ Press emergency key ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① closed.



- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into the opening and lift up covering ③ and remove it.
- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ④ falls out of the key.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of covering ③ into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.
- ▶ Make sure that covering ③ is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of cover ① into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 80).

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 78).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 80).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 94).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me.

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is enabled on the end device and in the vehicle.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key is empty, you can also lock, unlock or start the vehicle via the NFC function. (→ page 194).

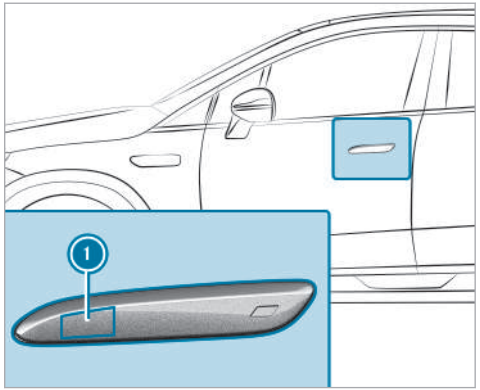
The Digital Vehicle Key can be used for the following functions:

- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 86)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 98)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 103)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 107)
- Starting (→ page 194) or parking (→ page 226) the vehicle
- Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 194)

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions (→ page 80).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (→ page 194).

ⓘ For more information on the Digital Vehicle Key, see the digital Operator's Manual.



▶ **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function** hold the Digital Vehicle Key near NFC antenna ① on the door handle.

Fixing problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

You can no longer lock and unlock the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key.

Possible causes are:

- Bluetooth® is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key or in the vehicle.
- The battery of the Digital Vehicle Key is low or empty.

▶ Switch on Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key or in the vehicle.

▶ Check the state of charge of the Digital Vehicle Key battery.

▶ If necessary, charge the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Use the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key to lock or unlock the vehicle. (→ page 82).

▶ Use the vehicle key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 94).

▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes of Digital Vehicle Key impairment:

- High-voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

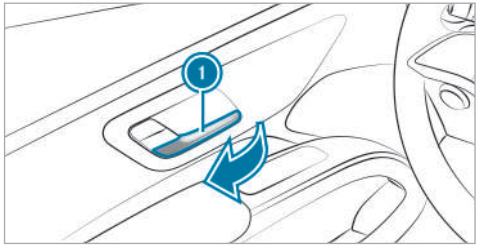
You have lost a Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ For information on removing the Digital Vehicle Key, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

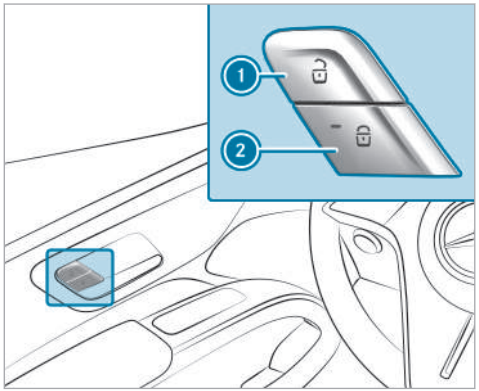


▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ①.

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press ① button.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger and rear doors.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

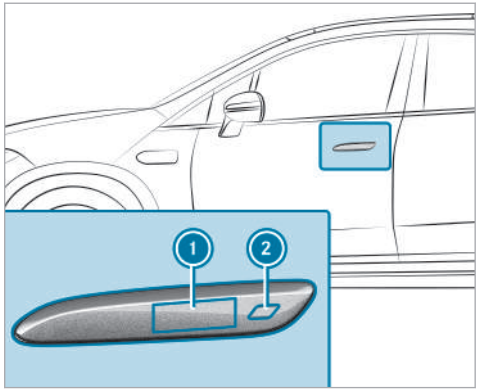
Recessed door handles extend or retract

The door handles extend automatically:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time



▶ **To extend the door handle:** touch outer sensor surface ① or ②.

▶ **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wishes to get in:** press the button on the driver's door to unlock the vehicle (→ page 85).
The door handles will extend.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** You can use the Digital Vehicle Key like the conventional vehicle key.

The door handles extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle to lock the vehicle
- after convenience closing (→ page 103)
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with digital vehicle key:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

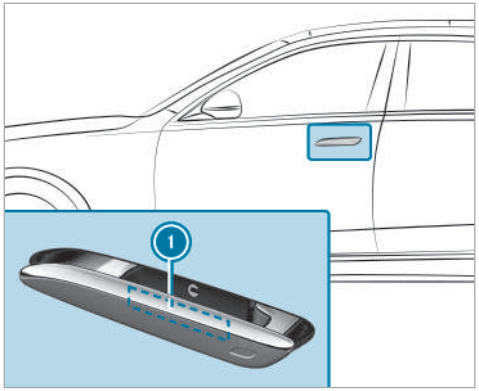
▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

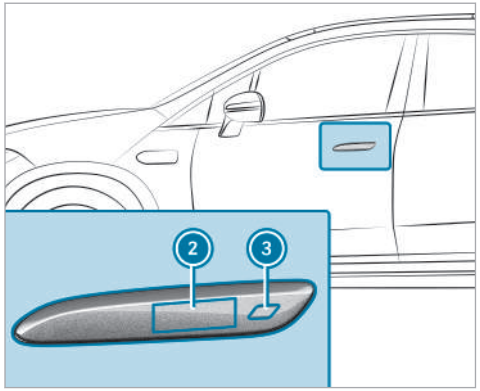
▶ Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 382)
- on using a power washer (→ page 384)



▶ **Unlocking the vehicle:** With the door handle extended, touch the inside surface ① of the door handle.



▶ **When the vehicle is unlocked:** To extend the door handle, touch sensor surface ② or ③.

▶ **When the vehicle is locked:** To unlock, touch sensor surface ② or ③.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ② or ③.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ③ for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 103).

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 79).

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 78).

▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 80).

▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 94).

▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Opening and closing the convenience doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the comfort doors close automatically

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people or animals in the closing area.

▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Driver's or front passenger door: press the [🔒] or [⚙] button on the SmartKey.
- Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
- All doors: pull the inside or outside door handles.
- All doors: touch the recessed sensor surface on the door handle.
- All doors: push against or pull the door.
- All doors (except driver's door): briefly move your hand toward the door from the inside and then stop it.
- All doors: select the "Cancel process" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

! **NOTE** Risk of accident during automatic opening and closing of the comfort doors

The visibility of your surroundings may be impaired.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the range of movement of the comfort doors when they are opening and closing.

- ▶ When opening the comfort doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.
- ▶ When opening the comfort doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.

Opening or closing the convenience doors

The following functions are required to automatically open and close the convenience doors:

- KEYLESS-GO (→ page 86)
- Power closing function (→ page 94)
- Parking Package with 360° Camera (→ page 279)

  or

  Remote Parking Assist with Mirror Package (→ page 292)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 270)

The convenience doors can then be opened and closed automatically.

ⓘ If Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated or unavailable, the convenience doors cannot be opened from inside.

The following options are available for opening or closing the convenience doors:

- The key (to open and close the driver's and front passenger door)
- Approaching the vehicle (to open the driver's door)
- Depressing the brake pedal (to close the driver's door)
- The inner door handles (to open and close the doors)
- The outside door handles (to close the doors)
- Gesture operation (to close the doors from inside, except the driver's door) (→ page 323)
- The multimedia system (→ page 93)

ⓘ You cannot open a rear door with the door handle from inside the vehicle if it is secured by the child safety lock. Further information on the child safety lock for the rear doors (→ page 75).

You can still open the rear doors from the inside via the multimedia system (→ page 93).

Special features of the convenience doors:

- If, when closing, the door has reached the first detent position, the power closing function (→ page 94) will automatically draw the door into the lock.
- If the doors are closed using the convenience function, they will not automatically be locked.

▶ **Open the driver or passenger door with the key:** Press and hold the button [ ] on the key until the door starts to open.

ⓘ In the multimedia system, you can set whether the driver's door, the front passenger door or no door opens when you press the [ ] button on the key (→ page 93).
If no door opens, the convenience opening function is carried out when the [ ] button is pressed. The convenience opening function opens, forexample, the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof. Further information on convenience opening (→ page 102).

- **Close the driver or passenger door with the key:** Press and hold the button [⊛] on the key until the door starts to close.
  All open doors close.
- **Convenience closing with the key:** Press and hold the key button [⊛].
  All open doors, side windows, and the panoramic sliding sunroof close.

ⓘ Press the [⊛] button on the key again to lock the vehicle.

To open the vehicle by approaching it:

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of a door

- When passing the vehicle
- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high-pressure cleaner

▶ In these situations, deactivate the function of the key.

ⓘ Deactivating convenience doors with car wash mode (→ page 384).

When you approach your vehicle and the key is detected, the vehicle is unlocked and the driver's door opens automatically.

- Set the function in the multimedia system (→ page 93).

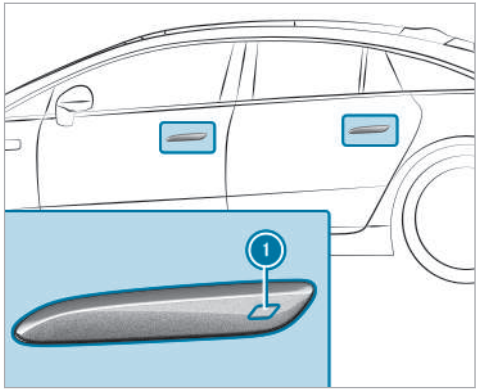
To close the driver's door with the brake pedal:

- Depress the brake pedal until the door starts to close.

To open or close the convenience doors from inside:

- **Front:** pull and hold the door handle until the door starts to open (→ page 84).
- **Rear:** pull the door handle (→ page 84).
- Pull and hold the door handle again until the door starts to open.

ⓘ If you pull the door handle during automatic operation, the opening or closing process is stopped. If you pull the door handle again, the process continues in reverse order.



- **To close the convenience doors from outside:** touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Object detection

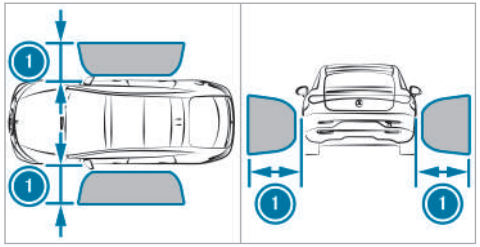
Object detection uses several sensors to monitor the opening range of the convenience doors in order to detect objects. If one of the sensors detects an object, the convenience doors are

stopped and a warning is displayed in the multimedia system.

▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

Even if the convenience doors are equipped with sensors, it cannot be guaranteed that all objects are detected. Object detection is only an aid and is not a substitute for the attention of the vehicle occupants to their immediate surroundings when opening and closing the convenience doors. The vehicle occupants are always responsible for opening and closing the doors safely.

Detection range of the sensors



① 3 ft (approximately 1 m)

! NOTE Risk of accident due to objects at close range

Object detection may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When opening the comfort doors, look out for low-lying objects and obstacles in their range of movement in particular.

▶ When opening the comfort doors, look out for objects and obstacles in the side window areas in particular.
Object detection will not always detect such objects at close range, particularly during movement. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

! NOTE Risk of accident due to faulty sensors

The sensors may malfunction because of snow or due to objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

▶ Make sure that the convenience doors are free from dirt, ice or slush.

▶ Be especially careful when opening the convenience doors if other ultrasonic sources are nearby.

! NOTE Risk of accidents if the detection performance of the sensors in the convenience doors is restricted

If the sensors are covered, the convenience doors cannot function reliably.

▶ Do not apply stickers, foils or other coatings to the outside of the convenience doors.
The sensors may otherwise be blocked and obstacles may not be detected or only detected to a limited extent.

Exit warning when opening the doors from inside
The exit warning of Active Blind Spot Assist is used as an additional safeguard. If an obstacle is detected, the convenience function is deactivated and the moving door will be stopped.

▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 270).

Blockage detection when opening the doors
If an obstacle obstructs a door during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the door. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ Manually open a door stopped in an intermediate position.

! **NOTE** Damage to the convenience doors despite blockage detection

Blockage detection may not be able to stop the automatic opening process of the doors in all cases. This can be the case in particular with light, soft objects.

▶ Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance next to the vehicle.

Automatic reversing function when you close the doors
The doors are equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle stops a door during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- at the end of the closing process

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
- Driver's or front passenger door: press the [ ] or [ ] button on the SmartKey.
- Driver's door: depress the brake pedal.
- All doors: pull the inside or outside door handles.
- All doors: push against or pull the door.
- All doors: select the "Cancel" display on the Comfort menu in the multimedia system.

Setting Comfort Doors

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Comfort

▶ Activate or deactivate Comfort Doors.

Operating Comfort Doors

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Select Open door control.
The menu for operating the doors will open.
You can open and close the doors by moving the controls on the central display.

▶ Select Cancel Process.
The procedure will be interrupted and the door will remain in the position it has reached.

▶ Press and hold Close All.
All doors will close simultaneously.

ⓘ The Comfort Doors can also be closed using the MBUX Interior Assistant.
Further information on operating the Comfort Doors .

ⓘ The Comfort Doors can also be opened and closed via the Rear Seat Entertainment System.
Further information on operating the Comfort Doors via the Rear Seat Entertainment System: .

Setting the SmartKey function for the Comfort Doors

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Select Key assignment.
Convenience Opening for Windows, opening the Right Front Door and opening the Left Front Door can be set separately for operation with the SmartKey.

Door opening on approach

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
When the function is activated, the driver's door will open automatically when the vehicle is approached.

Warning of obstacles in the door area

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
The vehicle will warn you of obstacles in the door area with acoustic feedback and a graphical display.

Power closing function

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

ⓘ Automatic closing of the doors may be triggered if the vehicle is locked from the outside, or during pulling away.

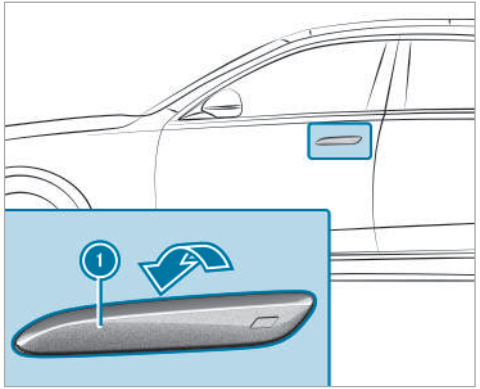
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the mechanical key

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

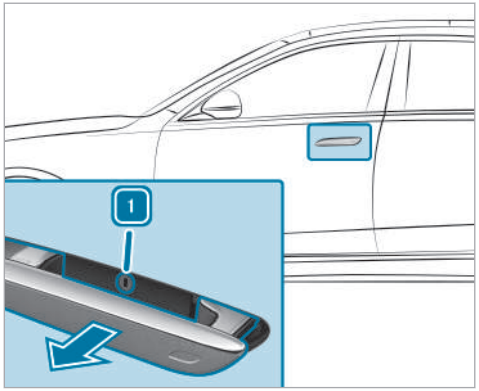
ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 80).



If the door handle is retracted:

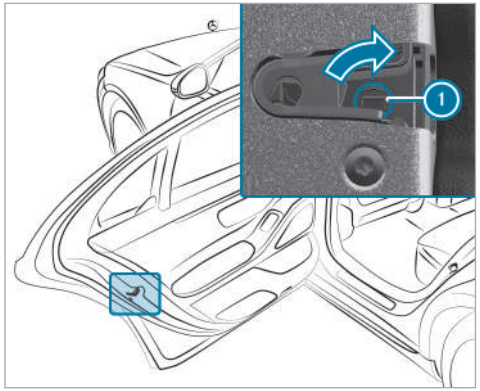
- Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind door handle (1) from above and pry it slightly outward.
- Reach behind door handle (1) from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.



If the door handle is extended:

- Pull door handle (1) outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position [1].
- Forcefully pull door handle (1) outward past the pressure point.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

Locking the doors



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

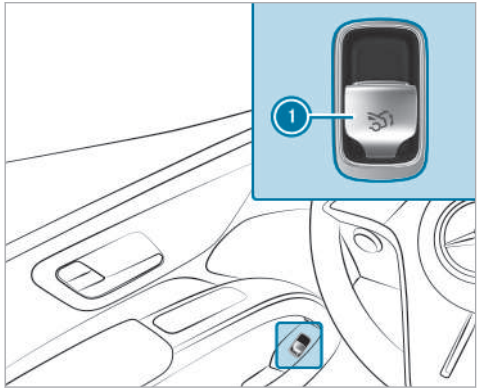
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

ⓘ Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate (→ page 100).

▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.

▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 98).



▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.

or

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

▶ If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey recognition. If a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

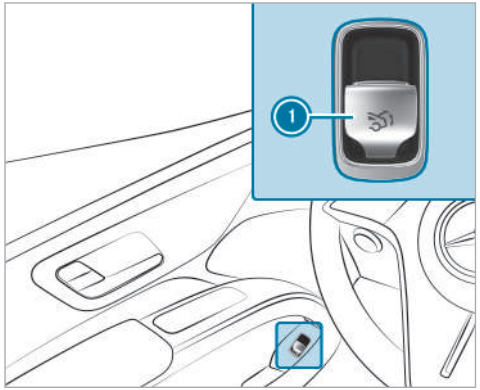
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

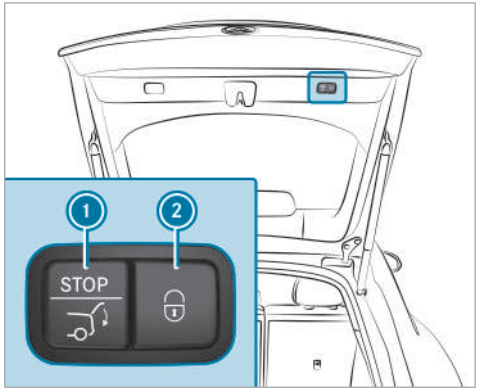
- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.



▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

▶ Push remote operating switch 1 until the tailgate is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button 1 on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.
If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 98).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.

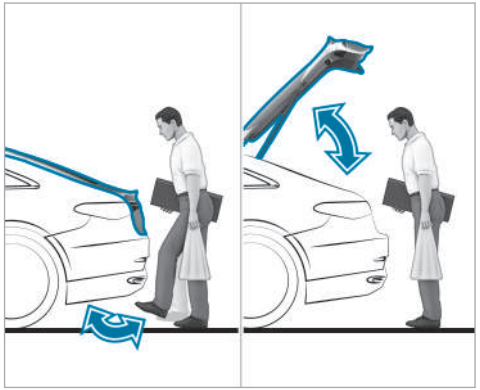
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 95) and closing (→ page 96) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

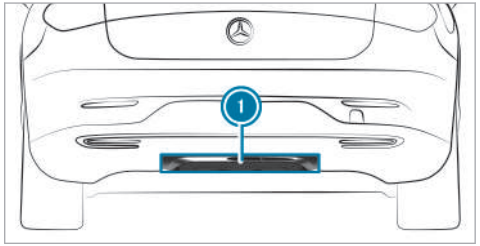
or

▶ Make sure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your footing is firm. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not touch the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarps or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 79) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal.
The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Complete opening of the tailgate after automatic stop

▶ Press the top of the Mercedes star again.

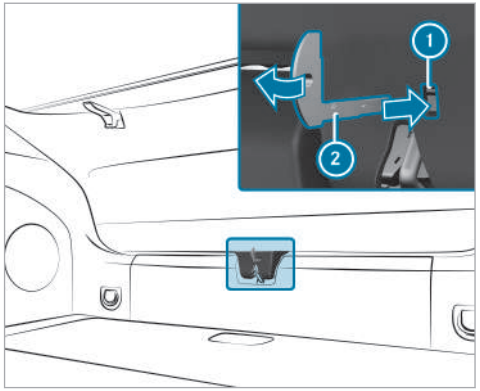
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 80).

▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

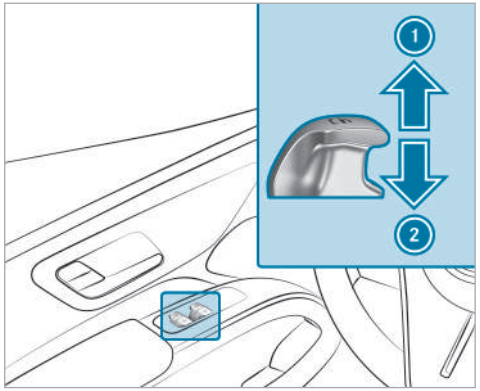
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- The side windows will be opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
- The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [⚠] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [⚠] button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the [⚠] button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 86).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window

has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 78).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 80).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

▶ During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

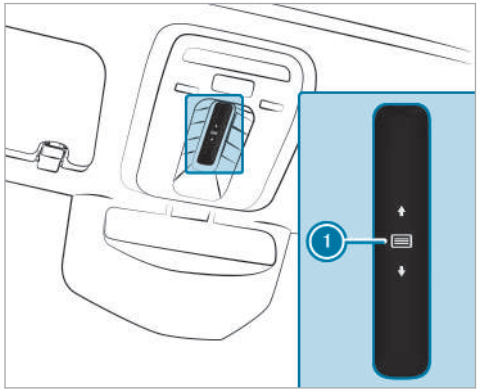
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

▶ Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using control panel 1.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel 1 and hold it.

▶ **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel 1 and hold it.

▶ **To raise or lower:** press control panel 1 briefly.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel 1.

▶ **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel 1 again.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
▶ If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 104) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- ▶ Swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 104) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- ▶ Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- ▶ Swipe across and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

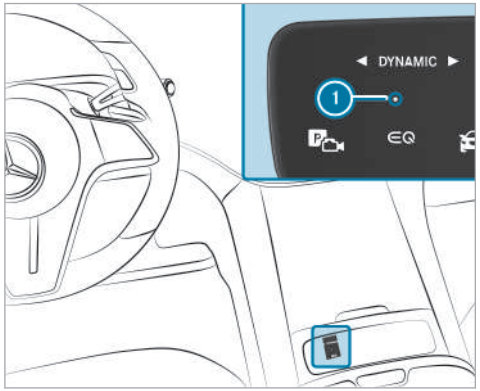
If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 109)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 109)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The EDW works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key:**)



Example: with MBUX hyperscreen

Indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After you unlock the vehicle with the key
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After you press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 195)

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 195)

▶ **Vehicles with digital vehicle key:** Press the start/stop button with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment (→ page 194).

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key:**)

The tow-away alarm is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 195)
- after pressing the start-stop button with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment **(Vehicles with digital vehicle key)** (→ page 194)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 232).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with digital vehicle key:**)

Interior protection is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 195)
- after pressing the start-stop button with the digital vehicle key in the storage compartment **(Vehicles with digital vehicle key)** (→ page 194)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panoramic sunroof is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Motion Sensor.

Interior protection is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 46).

Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

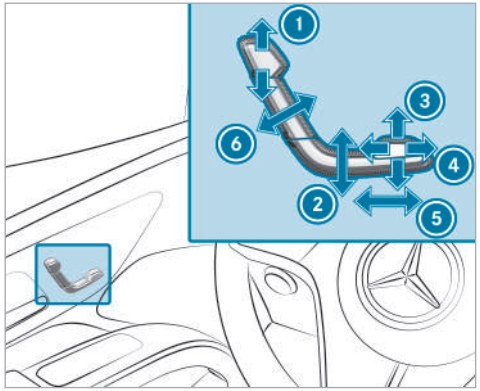
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

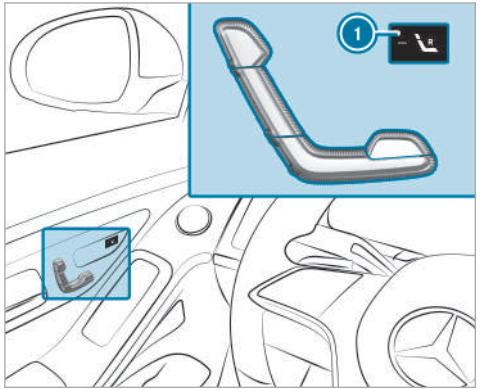


1 Head restraint height
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat fore-and-aft position
6 Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 129).

ⓘ The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat



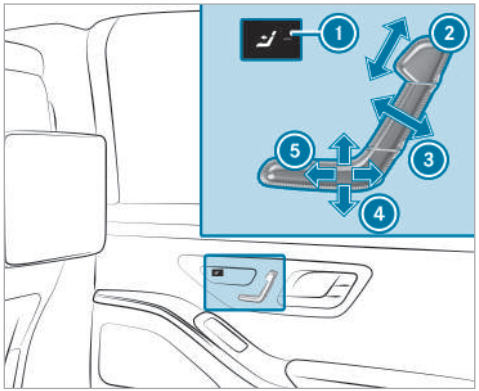
You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the driver's side door operating unit.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear passenger compartment



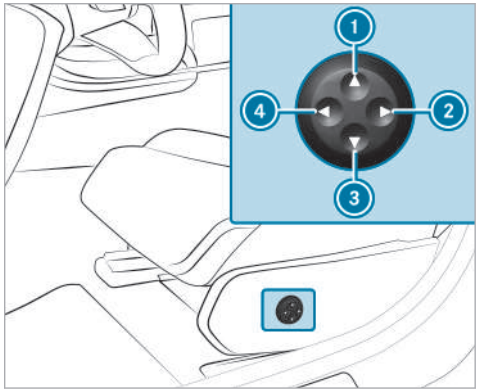
1. Select front passenger seat
2. Head restraint height
3. Seat backrest inclination
4. Seat height
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door operating unit in the rear passenger compartment.

ⓘ You can use the rear passenger compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 77).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1. Higher
2. Softer
3. Lower
4. Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting the rear seats electrically

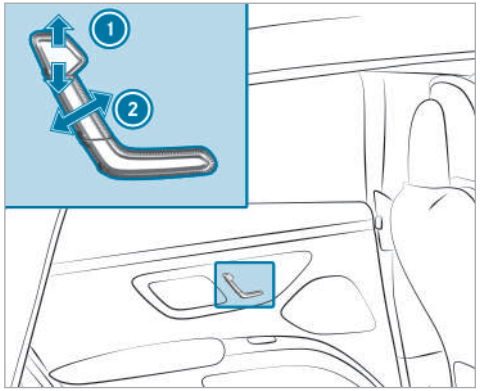
WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.



① Head restraint height
② Seat backrest inclination

▶ Make the appropriate adjustments.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

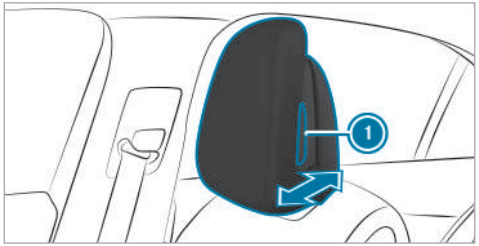
If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in

the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

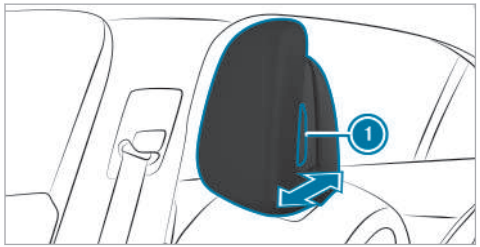
Moving forward or back



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).
- **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 112).

Adjusting the luxury head restraints on the front seats

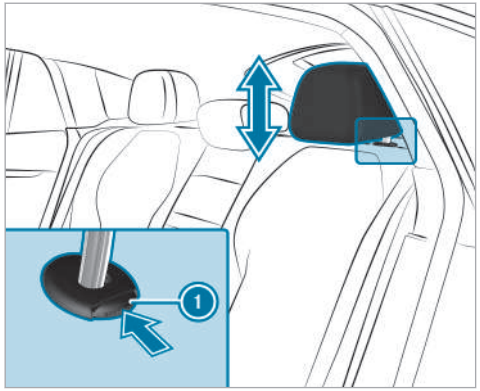
Moving forward or back



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- Pull the headrest forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).
- **To raise or lower:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 112).

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually (standard seats)

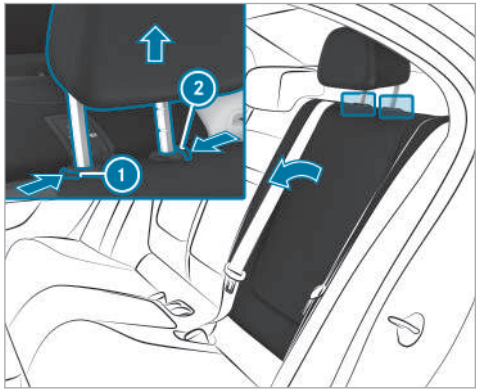
Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To set the center head restraint in the first position:** pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To raise:** push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints (standard seats)

Removing



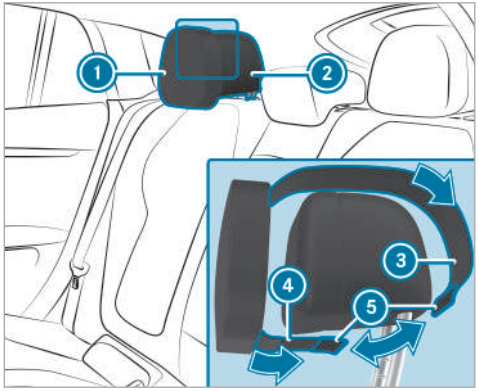
- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 135).
- Press release knob ② and pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go. Release knob ① will extend.
- Push both release knobs ① and ② at the same time in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Installing

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 135).
- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the head restraint in the rear passenger compartment

Attaching the additional cushion

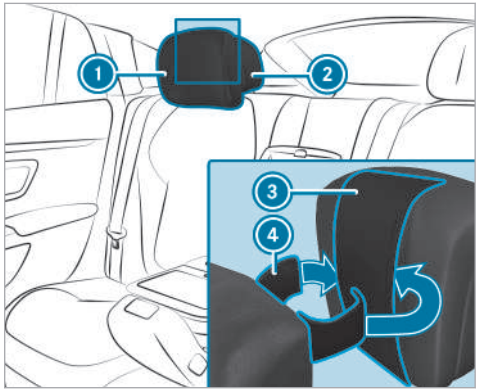


- Guide long strap ③ of additional cushion ① over head restraint ② towards the rear of the vehicle.
- Guide short strap ④ of additional cushion ① under head restraint ②.
- Bring both straps ③ and ④ together on the underside of the head restraint and close Velcro fastening ⑤.

Removing the additional cushion

- Open velcro fastening ⑤.
- Remove additional cushion ①.

Attaching and removing the additional cushion of the head restraint in the rear passenger compartment (premium seats)

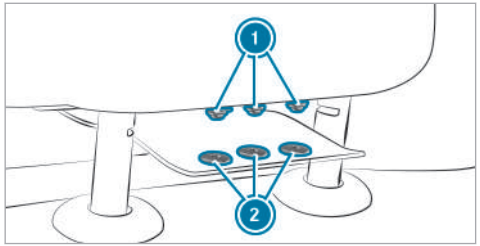


- **To attach the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ④ on the rear of additional cushion ①.
- Guide Velcro strip ④ between head restraint ② and strip ③.
- Close Velcro strip ④.

- **To change the position of the additional cushion:** move additional cushion ① up or down.
- **To remove the additional cushion:** open Velcro strip ④ of additional cushion ①.
- Remove additional cushion ①.

Attaching a heated additional cushion

- Attach the additional cushion to the head restraint as described.
- Move the head restraint to the very top.



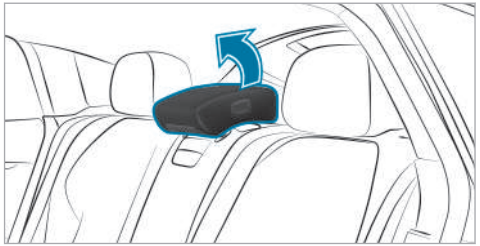
- Push press-studs ② on the additional strap into counterpieces ① on the head restraint.
- Move the head restraint to the desired height.

Switching neck heating from the additional cushion on/off

- Make sure that press-studs ② on the additional strap are correctly pushed into counterpieces ① on the head restraint.
- Ensure that the "Couple neck heating to seat heating" function is active (→ page 121) in the multimedia system.
- Activate or deactivate the seat heating (→ page 123).

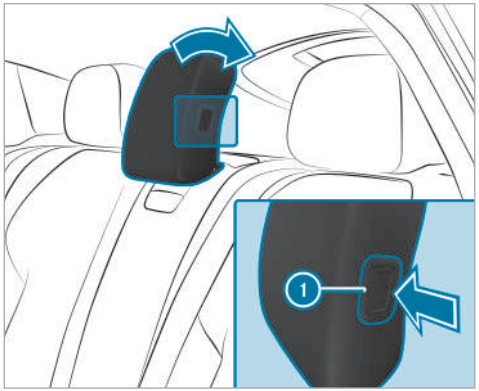
Folding the center head restraint into position and folding it down manually (premium seats)

The center head restraint has a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the upright position in which the head restraint is locked; the non-usage position is the position in which the head restraint is folded downwards. When the center seat is used, the head restraint must be in the upright, locked usage position.



- **To fold into position:** pull the head restraint upwards until it engages.

Folding down



- Press button ①.
- Fold down the head restraint completely.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar, Shoulders or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

ⓘ The seat heating balance can be set in the Seat Climate Control menu in the rear passenger compartment.

Coupling neck heat to seat heating

- Select Additional Neck Warmer.
- Switch the function for the desired seat on or off.
  If the function is active, the neck heat of the additional cushion has been coupled to the seat heating.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size
The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.

▶ Set the size using the scale.

▶ Select Start Positioning.
The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles .

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programs

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different massage program are available:

- Classic Massage: Relaxing back massage program.
- Mobilizing Massage: Mobilizing massage program with upward-moving relaxing waves. Can promote slower, deeper respiration. This can improve the supply of oxygen to cells and the brain.
- Activating Massage: Activating massage program with upward-moving relaxing waves.
- Relaxing Massage: Relaxing back massage with increasing wave motions and then soothing movements.
- Hot Relaxing Back: Based on hot stone massage, the program combines heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, warm pressure points become noticeable, starting in the pelvic area.
- Hot Relaxing Shoulders: Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the shoulders. In addition, warm pressure points become noticeable, starting in the pelvic area.
- Wave Massage: Regenerating massage program via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Deep Waves: Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the lower back and legs.

- Deep Workout: Connect the Workout, Backrest to the Workout, Cushion. The vibrations in the cushion intensify the effectiveness of tensing and releasing muscles when you tense against the pressure point. This supports metabolic processes and blood flow in the buttocks and legs.
- Workout, Backrest and Workout, Cushion These programs require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it to activate back, abdominal and leg muscles.

Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

▶ Select a massage program (→ page 122).

▶ Start the program for the desired seat [▶].

▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.

▶ **To stop the vitalizing movement:** select [■].

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

▶ Select Reset.

▶ Select [↻] for the desired seat.
The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

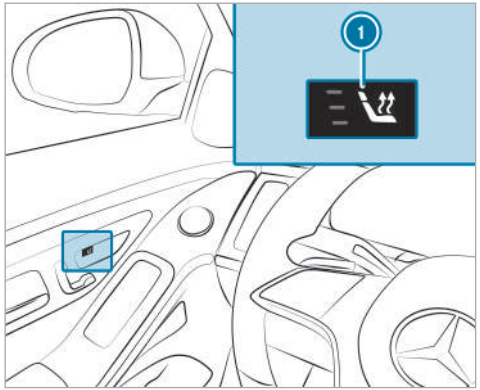
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

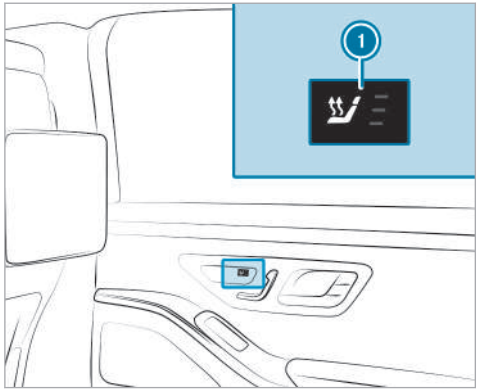
When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.





▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

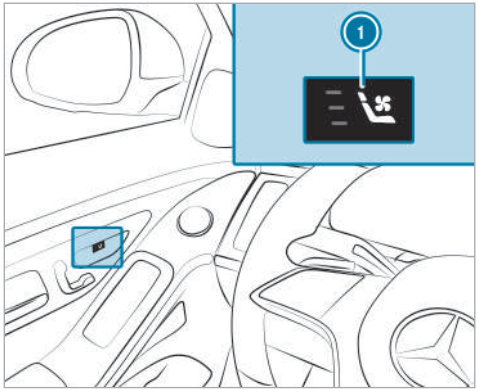
ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

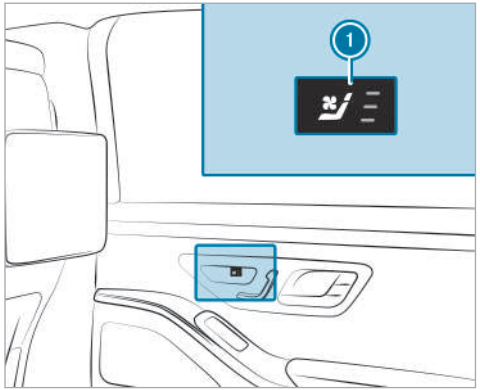
ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

ⓘ You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests on the front and rear seats using the multimedia system (→ page 121).

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:
- The power supply is switched on.





▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

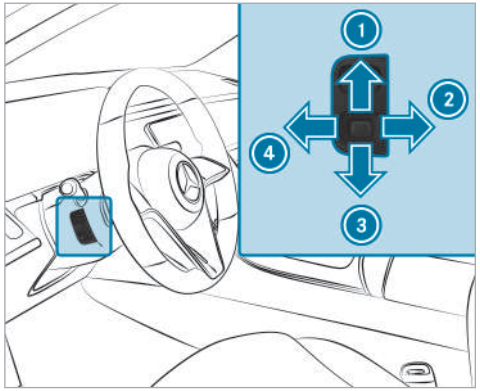
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1. To move up
2. To move back
3. To move down
4. To move forward

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 129).

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater is linked to the seat heating.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

- Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.
The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 121).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a seat position suitable for getting out of the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 121).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically .

Lowering the window

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
The front windows will lower to an intermediate position when the doors are opened.

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body

parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

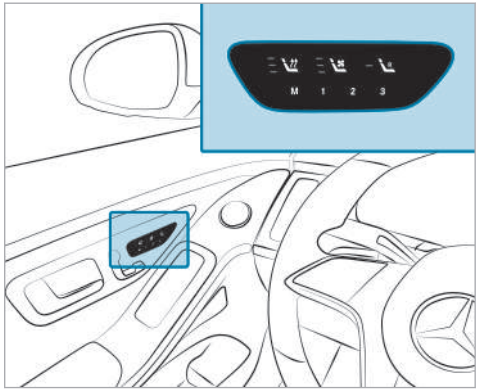
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Storing



▶ Set the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.

▶ Press the M button and then release it.

- Press one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal will sound. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat will be moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column will continue to move into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Also observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 61).

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.

- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff: objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 51).

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

NOTE Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load .

▶ Distribute the load evenly.

▶ Drive carefully when the vehicle is fully laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material malfunctions. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (with the load and including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings and distribute the load evenly.

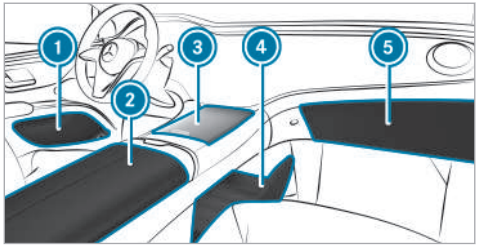
Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs [E] and [C]. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 203).

ⓘ For more information on storage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones, multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front center console, depending on vehicle equipment with cupholders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Stowage tray below the central display of the multimedia system with USB ports
5. Glove box

ⓘ The rubber mat in the stowage compartment in front center console ③ can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 388).

ⓘ Use the rubber strap to securely store objects in the stowage tray under the central display.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the front center console

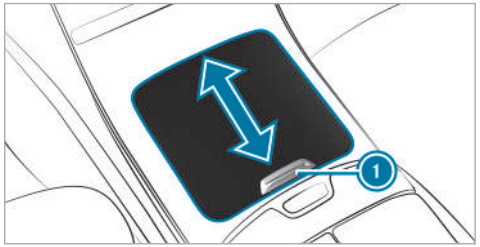
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the stowage compartment in the front center console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle ①.
- **To close:** briefly push handle ① of the open cover of the stowage compartment in the front center console forwards.
  The cover will automatically close the stowage compartment in the front center console.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the front armrest

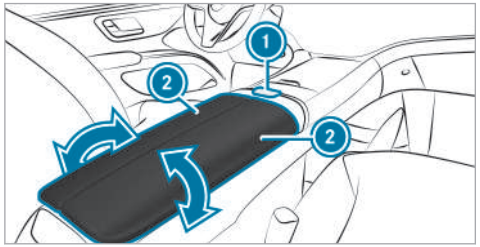
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

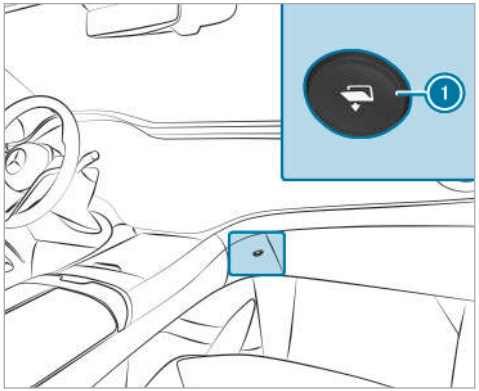
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** press release catch ① downwards.
  The covers of the stowage compartment in front armrest ② will open automatically in the direction of the arrow.
- **To close:** move the covers of the stowage compartment in front armrest ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.
  The stowage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

Opening and closing the glove box



- **To open:** press button 1.
  The glove box will open.
- **To close:** fold the glove box upwards.
  The glove box will close.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the trunk or cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.

- Vehicles with a folding rear passenger compartment armrest: the rear passenger compartment armrest has been folded up.

Folding the rear seat backrests forward mechanically

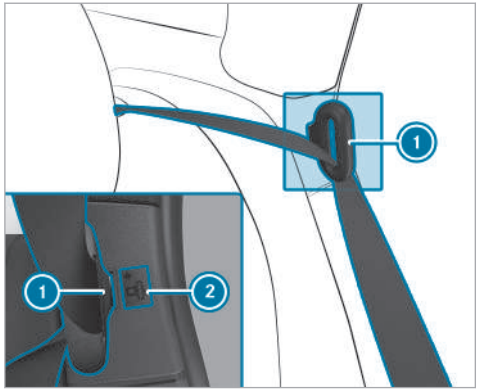
You can fold the center and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the center seat backrest.

Vehicles with a "Premium rear passenger compartment" do not have a center seat backrest.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

▶ Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (→ page 139).



▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt ① into marked position ②.

▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

▶ Pull release lever ①.

▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrests forward electrically

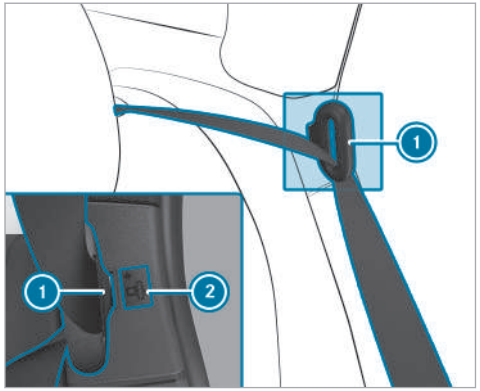
You can fold the center and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the center seat backrest.

Vehicles with a "Premium rear passenger compartment" do not have a center seat backrest.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

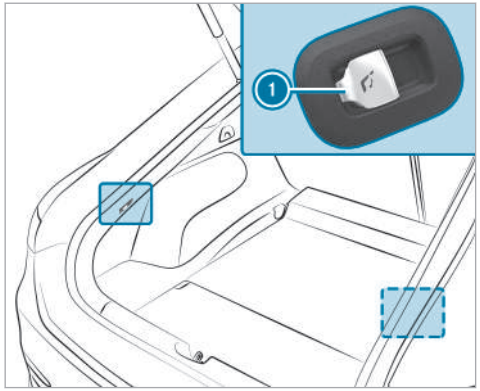
▶ Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (→ page 139).



▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt ① into marked position ②.

If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision. The rear head restraints are lowered as required.

▶ In the rear passenger compartment: pull release lever ①.

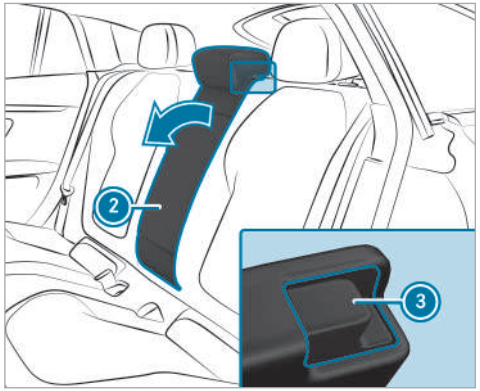


- In the cargo compartment: briefly pull one of buttons ①.
  The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.
  If the left seat backrest is not locked with the center seat backrest, this will be shown on the driver's display.
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding the center rear seat backrest forwards separately

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

Vehicles with a "Premium rear passenger compartment" do not have a center seat backrest.



- Press release catch ③.
- Fold seat backrest ② forwards.

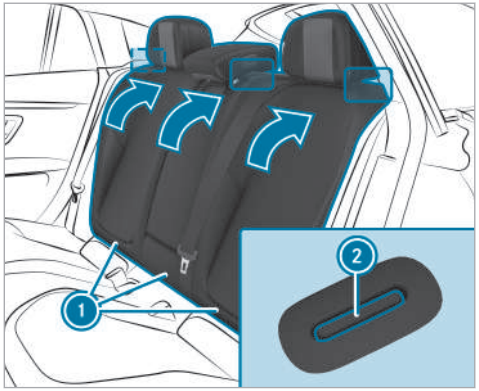
Folding the rear seat backrest back

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

Vehicles with a "Premium rear passenger compartment" do not have a center seat backrest.



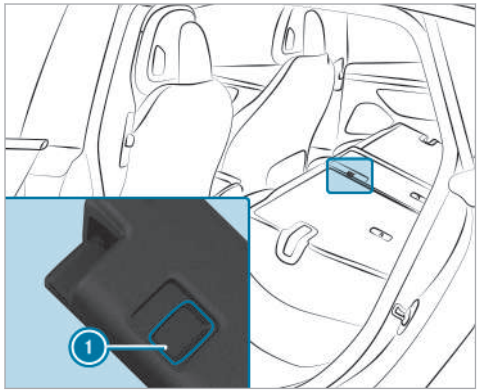
- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock verification indicator ② is no longer visible. The backrest is engaged.

ⓘ If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ② will be visible.

Locking and releasing the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

You can lock the center seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the trunk against unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.

Vehicles with a "Premium rear passenger compartment" do not have a center seat backrest.



- **To lock or unlock:** slide catch ① upwards or downwards.

EASY-PACK cargo compartment cover and partitioning net cassette

Notes on the cargo compartment cover

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

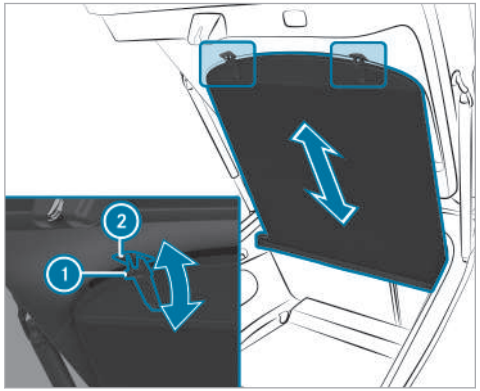
NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

Extending



▶ Pull the cargo compartment cover back by both grab handles ① and hook it into brackets ② on the left and right of the tailgate.

Retracting

▶ Remove the cargo compartment cover from the brackets on the left and right.

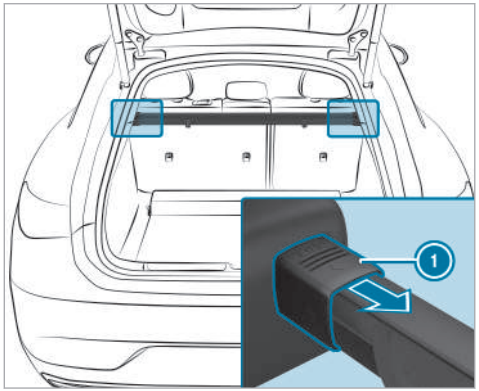
▶ Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using both grab handles ① until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover

Requirements

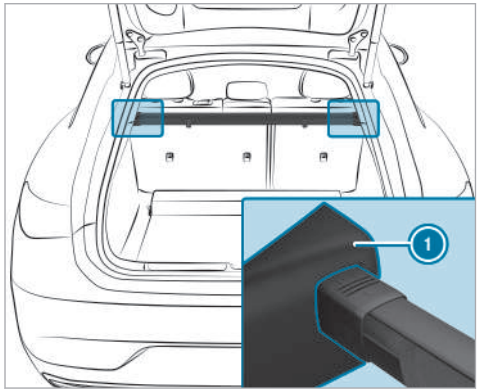
- The cargo compartment cover is rolled up.

Removing the cargo compartment cover



- Press end cap (1) on the left or right inwards.
- Pull out the cargo compartment cover backwards.

Installing the cargo compartment cover



- Insert the cargo compartment cover in brackets (1) on the left and right.
  The end caps of the cargo compartment cover will engage audibly.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

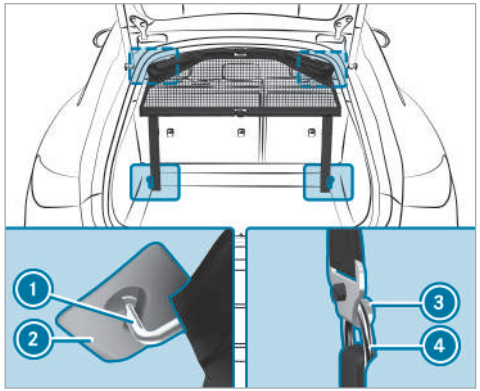
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

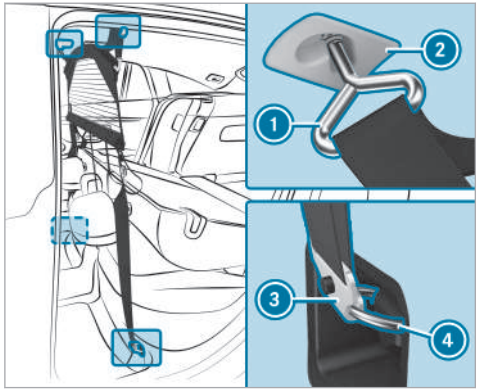
Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfill their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note that the availability of the partitioning net depends on the equipment.

Attaching



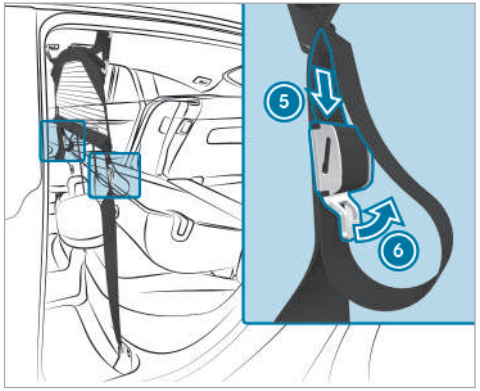
Partitioning net without cargo compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with cargo compartment enlargement

- Unfold the partitioning net until it audibly clicks into place.
- Hook partitioning net ① into holders ② on the left and right on the headliner.
- Engage hooks ③ in tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until partitioning net ① is tight.

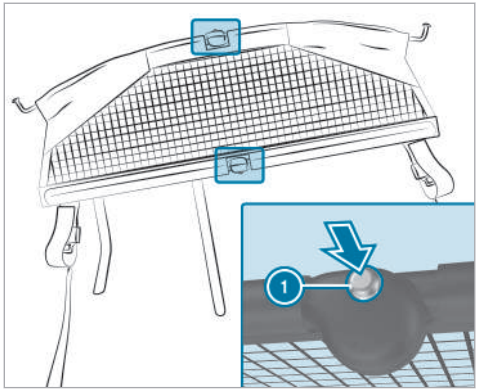
Removing



- Raise the buckle of lashing strap ⑥ in the direction of arrow.

- Slide the loose end of lashing strap ⑥ into the buckle in the direction of arrow until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- Remove partitioning net ① from brackets ② on the headliner on the left and right.

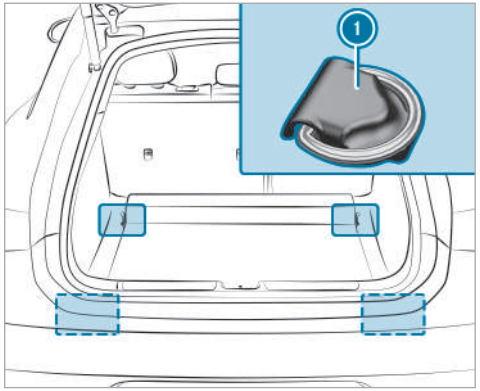
Stowing



- Press both buttons ① and fold the partitioning net together.
- If required, the dividing net can be stowed in the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 130).



① Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

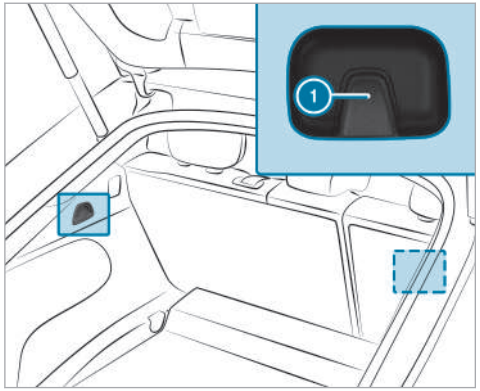
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 130).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

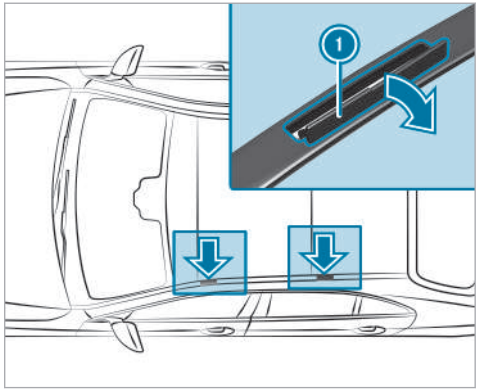
The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof luggage rack is installed, the tailgate can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! NOTE Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers ①.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Cup holder

Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

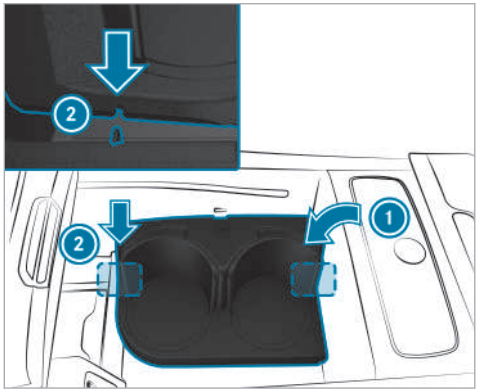
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Requirements:

- For installation: the locking catch is pushed in the direction of the cup holder.

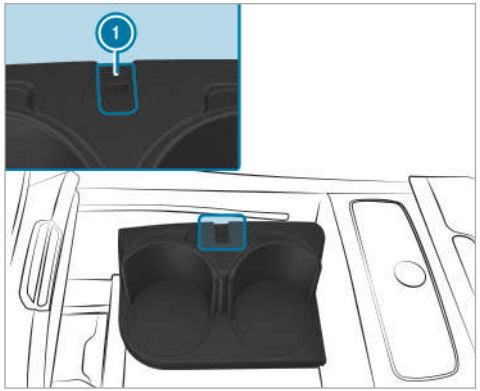
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 130).

Installing



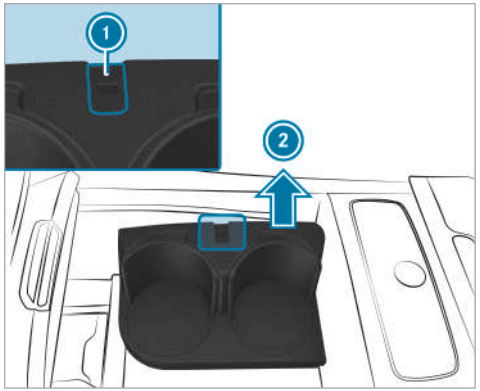
- Insert cup holder housing ① into the stowage compartment at a slight angle.
- Place cup holder housing ① in the stowage compartment, aligning the recesses with the two hubs ② so that they fit.
- Push the cup holder down.

Locking



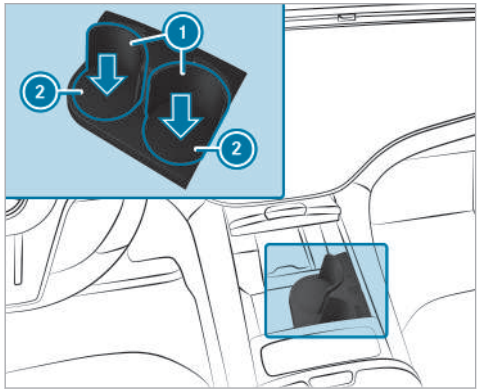
- Slide locking catch ① toward the side wall of the center console.
  The cup holder will be locked.

Removing



- Slide locking catch ① toward the cup holder.
  The cup holder will be unlocked.
- First pull the cup holder up in the direction of arrow ② and then tilt it slightly to remove it from the stowage compartment.

Using the cup holder



▶ Place a beverage container in the cup holder. Bottom (2) of the cup holder will lower automatically and side walls (1) of the cup holder will move forward automatically.

ⓘ The cup holder will automatically adjust to the size of the container placed in it.

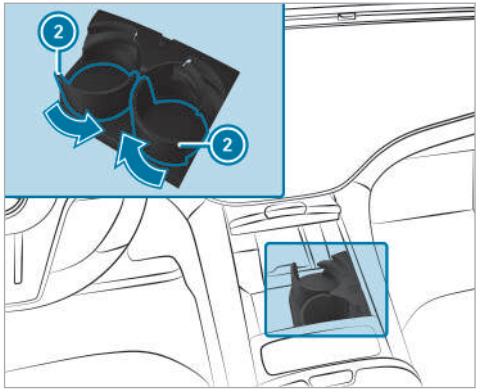
The side walls of the cup holder can also be activated manually in different ways:

- Press the bottom down slightly with the beverage container.
- Press on the grooved surface on the side wall of the cup holder.

ⓘ Check whether the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

Original position

When the cup holder is not in use, the side walls of the cup holder can be retracted manually. The bracket arms of the cup holder will automatically be retracted as well, and the cup holder's holding function will then no longer be available.



▶ Manually push back the side walls of cup holder (2) in the direction of the arrow.

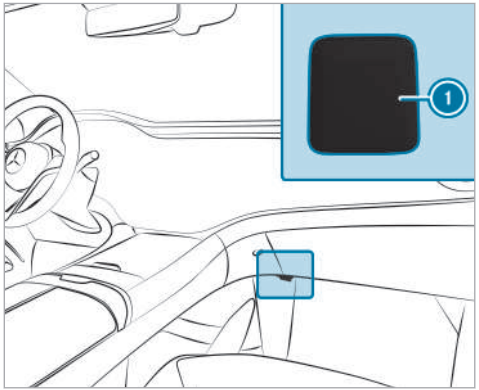
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has 12 V sockets in the front passenger footwell and in the cargo compartment.



Example: 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- ▶ Fold up the cap of socket (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the deployment area of an air bag when using the socket. Also observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 61).

USB ports

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the storage compartment in the front center console
- In the storage compartment under the front armrest
- In front of the stowage tray under the central display of the multimedia system
- In the rear passenger compartment center console

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! **NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 36).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

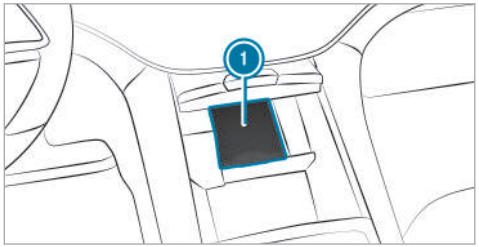
Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the vehicle has the following options for wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the cockpit:

- In the front stowage compartment of the center console
- in the stowage compartment in the armrest



Example: wirelessly charging the mobile phone in the front stowage compartment (with MBUX hyperscreen)

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

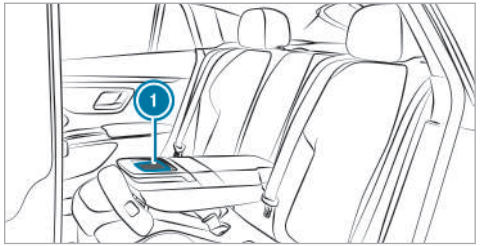
ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

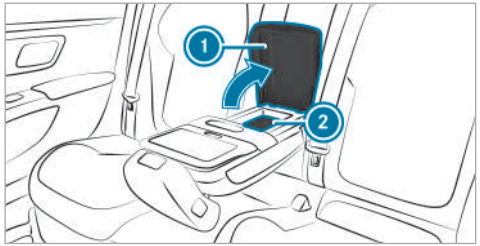
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles without MBUX rear passenger compartment tablet

▶ Fold down the rear passenger compartment armrest.

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process will be shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.



Wireless charging in the rear passenger compartment in vehicles with MBUX rear passenger compartment tablet

- Fold down the rear passenger compartment armrest.
- Open the stowage compartment in rear passenger compartment armrest (1) .
- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (2) as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process will be shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 130).

Installing and removing floor mats

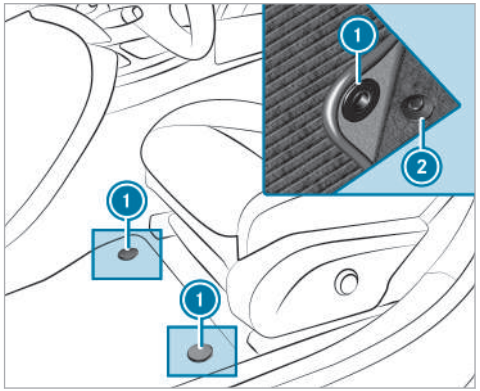
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

- Insert the remaining floor mats such that they fit and attach them to the vehicle-specific securing system, if one is present.

Removing floor mats

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- Loosen and remove the remaining floor mats from the vehicle-specific securing system, if one is present.

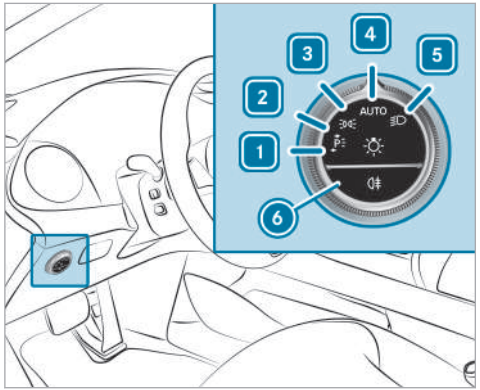
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ←P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡→ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡DC Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam / high beam
6 0≡ Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the ≡DC indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 164).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility
>
> When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.
>
> ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to ≣D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

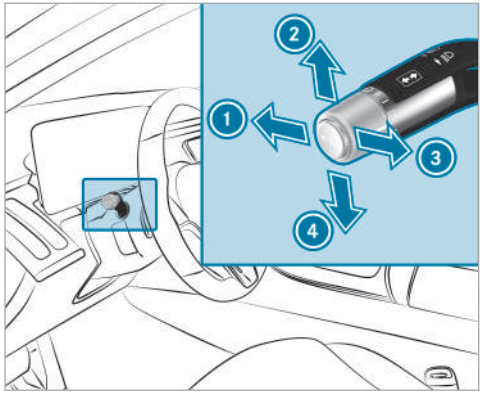
Requirements

- The light switch is in the ≣D or AUTO position.

▶ Press button 0⇶.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

▶ Turn the light switch to the ≣D or AUTO position.

▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≣D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≣D.

Switching off high beam

▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

Headlamp flashing

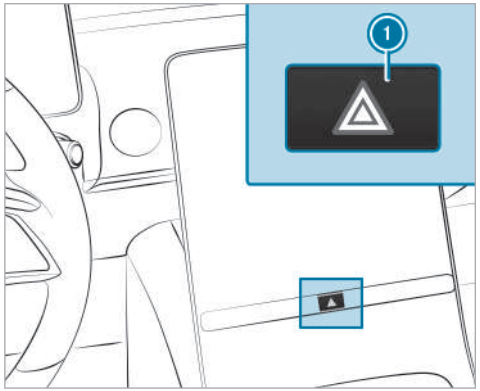
▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signals

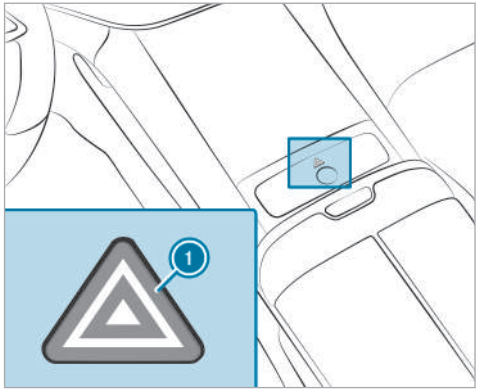
- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



Vehicles without MBUX Hyperscreen



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

Function of dynamic low beam

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

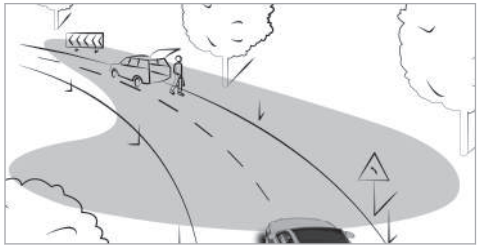
ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 157)
- Cornering light (→ page 157)
- Highway mode (→ page 158)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 158)
- Bad weather light (→ page 158)
- City lighting (→ page 158)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 158)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function

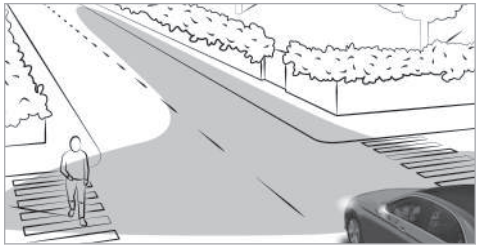


- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

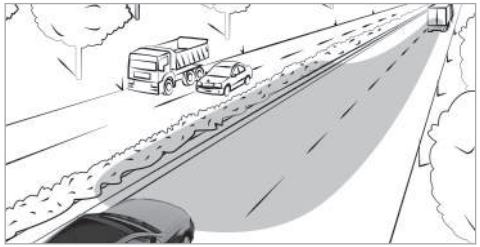
The function will be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the steering wheel is turned

Traffic circle and intersection function (Canada): the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

Highway mode function (Canada)

Highway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a freeway journey is detected by means of:

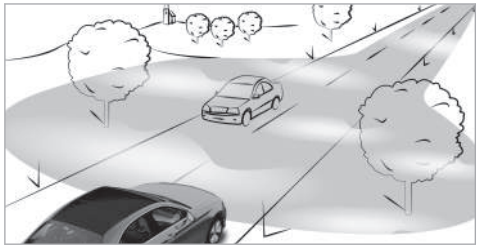
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

The function will not be active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h)

Enhanced fog light function (Canada)

The enhanced fog light function reduces reflective glare and improves the illumination of the edge of the road.



The function will be activated automatically in the following circumstances:

- At speeds below 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function will be deactivated automatically in the following circumstances:

- When speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

Function of the bad weather light (Canada)

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. There will be less glare for the driver and other road users as a result.

The city lighting function (Canada)

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Function of the topographical compensation

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

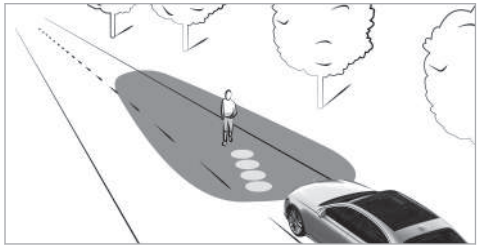
The system will be active in the following cases:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.
- High beam is switched on.

ⓘ If you activate the head-up display with augmented reality, the projections will be deactivated.

ⓘ Depending on the country in which you are currently driving, certain functions may be disabled due to different legal requirements, even if they are enabled in the multimedia system. When you cross a border, the vehicle will automatically adapt to the applicable requirements.

Spotlight

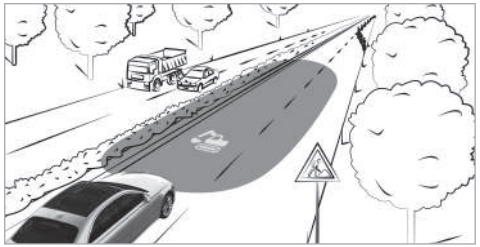


The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.

Notes

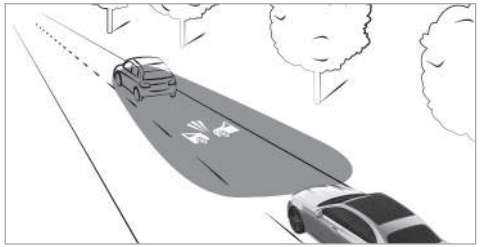


If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 266).

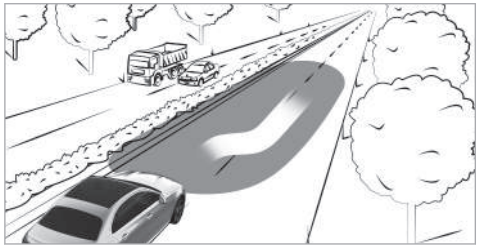
Collision warning



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (→ page 260).

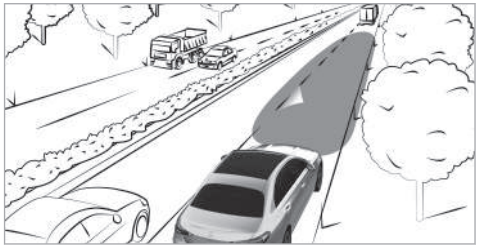
Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), the course of the lane change will flash.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 256).

Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 274).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 270).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

Activating/deactivating enhanced assistance functions

ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 29).

▶ Select Supporting Projections.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch Projection for greeting/farewell on or off.
If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or switched off. You can choose between the Digital Rain and Particle Flow sequences.

ⓘ More information on locator lighting (→ page 164)
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 164)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

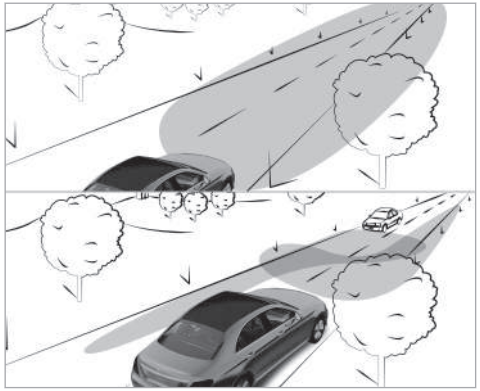
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function (Canada)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

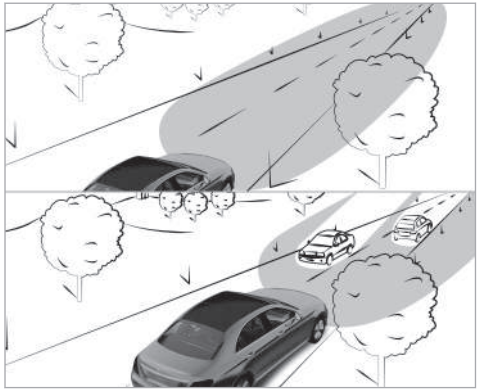
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h) or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h):

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

At speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off (Canada)

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate the Daytime Running Lights.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lamps can be switched on or off in the driving lights menu.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ External Lighting Delay

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

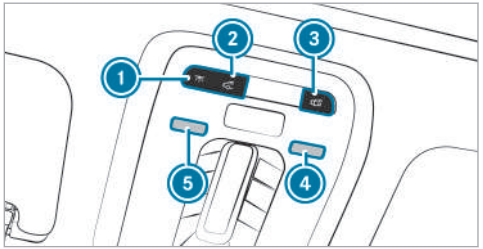
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting



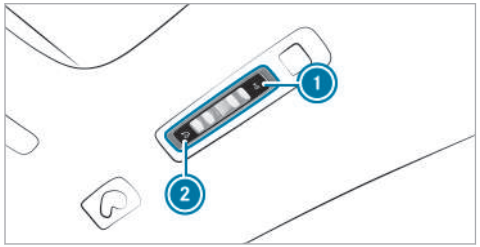
1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off.

2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.

3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp 4 or 5.

Operating unit in the rear passenger compartment



1 Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle

2 Rear interior lighting

▶ **To switch reading lamps on:** press button 1.
The reading lamp, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

▶ **To switch reading lamps off:** press button 1 once or twice.
When you press it once, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.
When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button 2.
The reading lamps, the interior lighting above the rear door and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Energy Shine

- The interactive Energy Shine color world shows the different phases during the journey. Depending on the type of driving condition (speed, boost effect or recuperation), this is shown in color by the active ambient lighting.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Switch off Link Zones.
The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ⓘ The Light Band zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Activating effects

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning assistance effects will be fully active only when the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated on the Driving Assistance menu.

▶ Make sure that the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

▶ Select Effects.

▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Operating feedback effects

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- Voice Assistant: For vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant is visually animated.
- Greeting: When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.
- Charging sequence: The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Warning assistance effects

- Warning When Exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 270).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist: If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.

  Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 274).
- Active Brake Assist: If there is an Active Brake Assist warning, the active ambient lighting in the center of the cockpit will flash bright red.

  Further information on the Active Brake Assist (→ page 260).
- Active Blind Spot Assist: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.

  Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 270).

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: The information from the parking sensors during parking maneuvers is displayed in color.

  Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: (→ page 283)

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

ⓘ In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.

ⓘ The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated via the ⚙ symbol. Depending on the equipment, different operating feedback and warning assistance effects are available.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher basic brightness.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

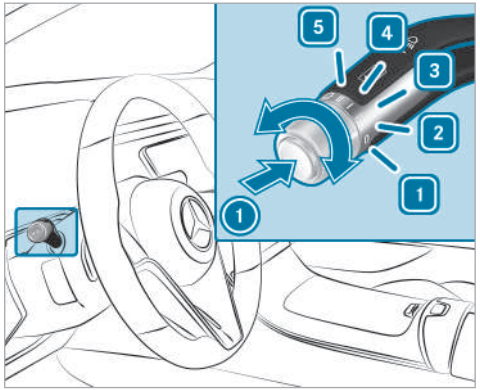
Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ Interior Lighting Delay

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior Lighting Delay. If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 382).

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

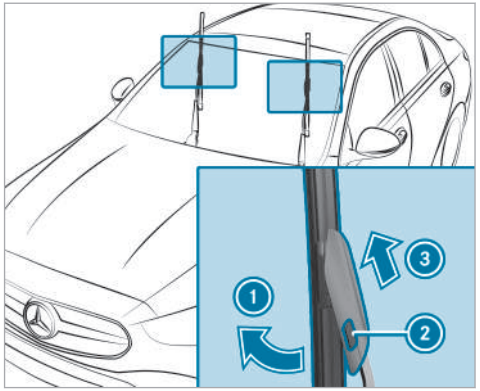
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 167). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

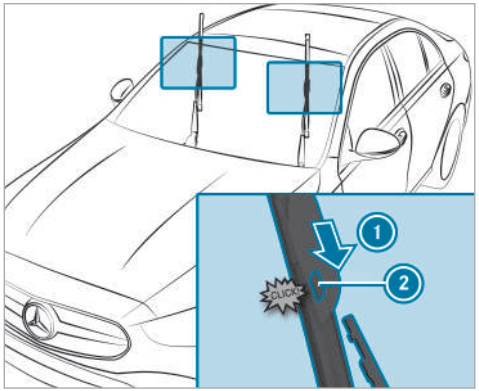
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Press release button 2.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3.

Installing the wiper blades

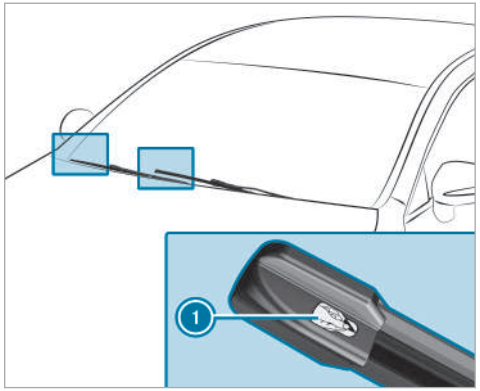


- Push the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 until release knob 2 engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display

There is a maintenance display at the tip of the newly mounted wiper blade.



- Remove protective film 1 from the maintenance display.

When the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

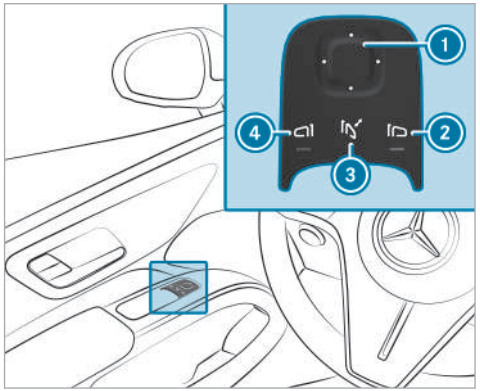
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



▶ Use button ② or ④ to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 327).

▶ Use button ① to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out

▶ Briefly press button ③.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button ③. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

▶ Press and hold button ③.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:
- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

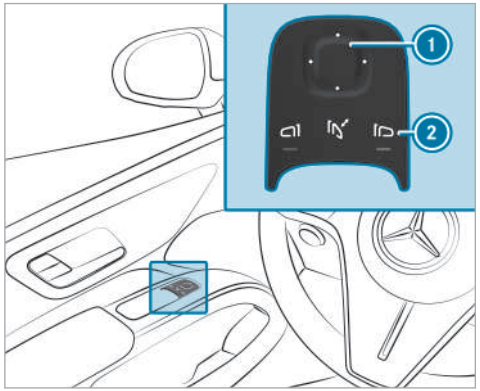
- The parking position is stored (→ page 172).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing and calling up the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

Calling up

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

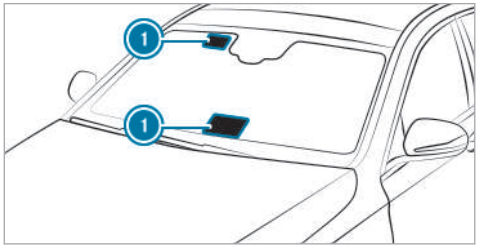
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Radio-controlled equipment such as toll systems can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windshield that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Windshield heater
- Infra-red reflective windshield

Infrared-reflective windshield function

The infrared-reflective windshield is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves.

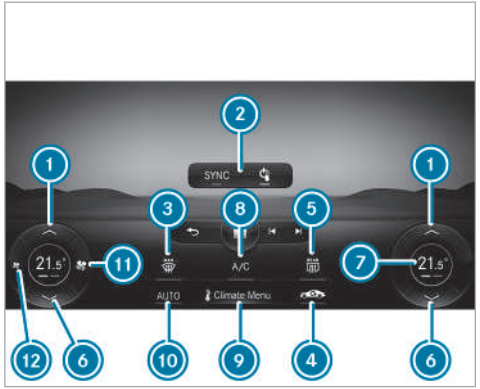
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

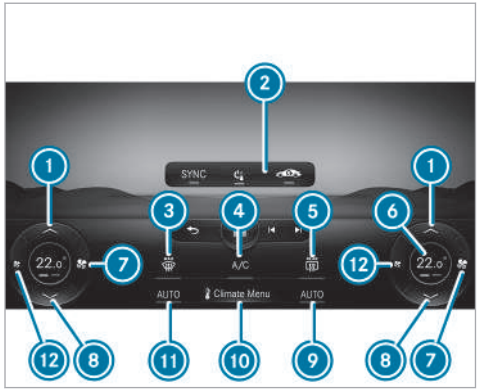
1 ▲ Increases the temperature
2 Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of ⏻ switching climate control on/off (→ page 177) and SYNC synchronisation function (→ page 180)
3 MAX Defrosts the windshield (→ page 178)
4 A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 178) or
PM2.5 Fine particle prefilter status display (→ page 178)
5 REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
6 ▼ Reduces the temperature
7 Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, display for the defrost function, airflow, pre-entry climate control or climate mode
8 Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 180, 181)
9 MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 178)
10 AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 178)
11 Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 177)
12 Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 177)

ⓘ The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 177).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example)

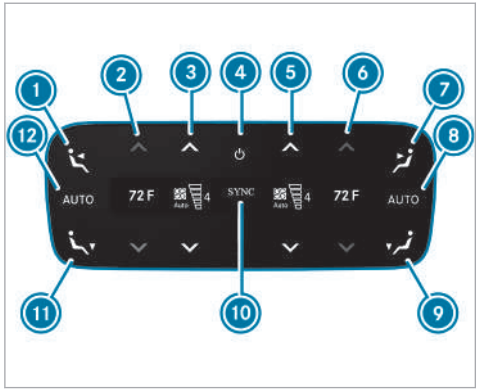
1. ▲ Increases the temperature
2. Upper display area of the climate bar with the examples of switching off climate control (→ page 177), switching air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 180, 181) and SYNC synchronization function (→ page 180)
3. MAX Demists the windshield
4. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 178) or
   PM2.5 Fine particle prefilter status display (→ page 178)
5. REAR Switches the rear window heating on/off
6. Depending on vehicle equipment and settings: temperature display, display for pre-entry climate control or climate mode
7. Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 177)
8. ▼ Reduces the temperature
9. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 178)
10. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 178)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 178)
12. Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control(→ page 177)

ⓘ The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 177).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



Example: USA

1. Sets the air distribution to the center air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
2. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
3. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 177)
4. Switches climate control on/off (→ page 177)
5. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 177)
6. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
7. Sets the air distribution to the center air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
8. Sets rear passenger compartment climate control to automatic mode, right
9. Sets the air distribution to the footwell vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
10. Synchronization is activated (→ page 180)
11. Sets the air distribution to the footwell vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
12. Sets rear passenger compartment climate control to automatic mode, left

Depending on the equipment, the settings for the second row of seats can be adjusted on the following devices:

- on the rear operating unit

- on an MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system display
- on the rear tablet
- on the front passenger display (CDD co-driver display)
- on the central display

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Switching on climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [ ] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [AUTO], [▲], [▼] or [MENU].

Switching off climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via [ ] on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ Press [ ].

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off via [ ], OFF will be shown on the climate bar.

ⓘ When the range maximization function is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted and the window and mirror heaters will be switched off. This may lead to windows fogging up and reduced visibility due to weather conditions. To quickly reactivate the climate control functions, press the [MAX] button on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

Switching on

▶ Press button ④.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons ③ and ⑤.

or

▶ Press buttons ②, ⑥, ⑧ or ⑫.

Switching off

▶ Press button ④.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons ③ and ⑤.

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via button ④, OFF will be shown on the displays.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press [A/C] on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly. Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

▶ Select the Climate Menu entry in the air conditioning bar.
The First Row of Seats menu is opened.

Jumping directly to the **Air Quality** menu

▶ Select the PM2.5 fine particle prefilter status display in the air conditioning bar.
The Air Quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle prefilter status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
The measurement values are shown with the µg/m^3 units (micrograms per cubic meter).

Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

Switching on

▶ Press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching off

▶ Press MAX, AUTO or ⏻ on the climate bar on the central display

or

▶ set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

▶ Select A/C (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ You can increase or reduce the airflow by pressing ✻ on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. ⤳.

Selecting climate modes via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

It is possible to switch between different climate modes on the Climate menu.

If ECO or ECO+ mode is activated, certain climate control functions will be restricted to conserve energy and extend the vehicle's range.

The following modes are available on the Climate menu:

- **Comfort:** maximum climate comfort
- **ECO:** while heating and cooling output are limited, it remains possible to operate climate control without restriction. If you activate [MAX], the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.
- **ECO+:** mode using only the blower and waste heat, if applicable. The temperature can no longer be adjusted. If you activate [MAX], the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ The windows may fog up more when ECO or ECO+ mode is activated.

ⓘ ECO+ climate mode can also be switched on and off via the range maximization button in the EQ menu under Range. When the range maximization function is deactivated, the system will automatically switch to the last selected climate mode. Pressing the temperature or blower display on the climate bar of the central display allows direct access to the air conditioning menu when ECO or ECO+ mode is active. The climate mode can be changed by pressing the ECO button.

ⓘ The vehicle's climate control automatically detects seat occupancy. If the vehicle detects unoccupied seats, the climate control functions will be further restricted. If you activate [MAX], the climate control will automatically switch to Comfort mode.

ⓘ If the vehicle is parked for a short time while in ECO or ECO+ mode, the previously selected mode will still be activated the next time the vehicle is started. If the vehicle is parked in ECO or ECO+ mode for a longer time, the system will automatically switch to Comfort mode the next time the vehicle is started.

▶ Tap on ECO.

▶ Select Comfort, ECO or ECO+.

If an ECO mode is selected via the air conditioning menu, two LEDs will appear on the temperature display on the climate bar. When ECO mode is switched on, one LED will light up green on the temperature display. When ECO+ mode is switched on, both LEDs will light up green and the ECO+ display will appear.

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

▶ Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.

▶ To set the air distribution: select [ ], [ ] or [ ].

▶ Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

Setting the temperature

▶ Select Second Row of Seats.

▶ Set the temperature.

Setting the airflow

▶ Select Second Row of Seats.

▶ Set the air flow with ▲ or ▼.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

▶ Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 178).

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

Removing condensation from the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.

▶ Press AUTO on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching the air-recirculation mode on/off via the air conditioning menu

Requirements:

- The THERMATIC air conditioning control panel with fine particle prefilter is available.
- The THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel with or without fine particle prefilter is available.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

▶ Press in the upper display area of the climate bar.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

ⓘ By selecting the fine particle status display PM2.5 on the climate bar, you can jump directly to the air quality menu.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements:
- The THERMATIC air conditioning control panel without fine particle prefilter is available.

▶ Press on the climate bar on the central display.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Activating or deactivating ionization via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the indoor air is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. This can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

▶ Select Ionization.

ⓘ The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vent on the driver's side is closed.

Fragrance system

Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements
- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment will close.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.

▶ Select Fragrance.

▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

Setting the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements
- A flacon is inserted.

- The glove compartment is closed.
- Climate control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove compartment.

▶ Select Fragrance.

▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

WARNING Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

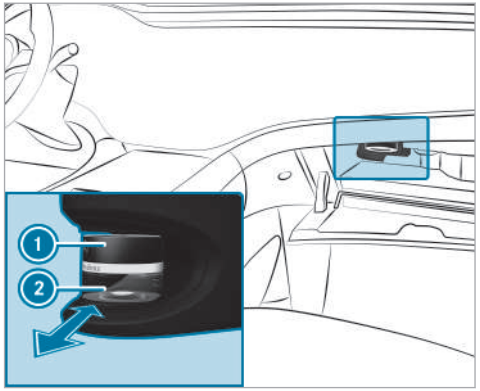
▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.

▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

▶ Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



① Cap
② Flacon

▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.

▶ **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- ▶ Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet that comes with the flacon.

Information on the windshield heater

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from touching the windshield when the windshield heater is switched on

The windshield can become very hot when the windshield heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not touch the windshield while the windshield heater is switched on.
- ▶ Allow the windshield to cool down before touching it.

The windshield heater will be switched on automatically if MAX is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

ⓘ If the on-board electrical system voltage is low, the function of the windshield heater may be impaired.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

Function of pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

The seats can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled before you get into the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated as needed during pre-cooling:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated as needed during pre-warming:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster

- Windshield heater
- Wiper park position heater

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Setting pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Selecting seats

▶ Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.
The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control, such as seat heating, will be performed for the selected seats.

If pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar of the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To activate:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions will be activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via unlocking cannot be activated more than three times in succession when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To deactivate:** press [icon] on the climate bar on the central display.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

Pre-entry climate control for departure time function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.
The air inside the vehicle can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

If present, seat ventilation will be activated in cooling and ventilation modes.

If present, the following functions will be activated in heating mode:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster
- Windshield heater
- Wiper park position heater

When the set temperature is changed, the climate control mode will automatically be updated. It will be switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time via the climate bar

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

Setting the departure time

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (→ page 224).

▶ Select Edit Departure Time ⋯.

▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

ⓘ If the range maximization function is activated, an approximate time for reaching the desired state of charge will be determined automatically during a charging stop. This is used as an approximate departure time for pre-entry climate control and is set automatically. Departure times previously set cannot be edited when the function is switched on. The automatically determined departure time can be activated or deactivated via the air conditioning menu.

Setting the repeat days

▶ Select Edit Departure Time ●●●.

▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding weekdays on which this departure time is to apply.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

Selecting seats

▶ Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.
Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

If a departure time is set, a yellow LED will appear on the climate bar of the central display. In addition, an LED on the climate bar will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 185).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

▶ **To deactivate the pre-entry climate control for departure time early:** press on the climate bar on the central display or switch off the preselection of the time on the climate menu.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Operating immediate pre-entry climate control via the climate bar

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

▶ Press the button on the climate bar on the central display.

▶ Set the temperature using the ▲ and ▼ arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

An LED on the climate bar on the central display indicates when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

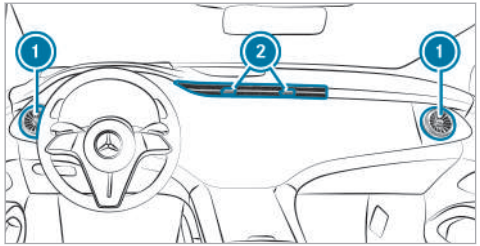
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet grilles free of residue build-up (→ page 382).



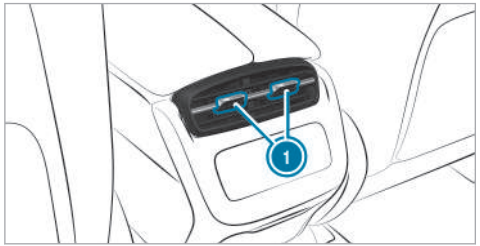
- **To open or close the side air vents:** hold the outer ring of side air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To open or close the center air vent:** move controller (2) inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold the center of side air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- **To adjust the airflow direction of the center air vent:** hold the controller of center air vent (2) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents

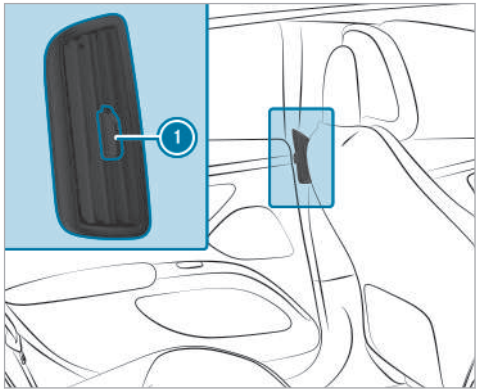
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close the rear air vents:** hold the controller of rear air vent (1) and move it inwards or outwards as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the rear air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller

of side air vent ① and move it up or down as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, otherwise you may fail to recognize dangers.

ⓘ The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.

- AMG Active Sound
- AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL +
- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Notes on electric mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

▶ If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.

▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.

▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower stationary and vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

  For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

  The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior when the vehicle is stationary and at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.
- The sound generator generates stationary noise and speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions up to a speed of around 25 mph (30 km/h).

  This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.

- When you drive at speeds above 20 mph (20 km/h) the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

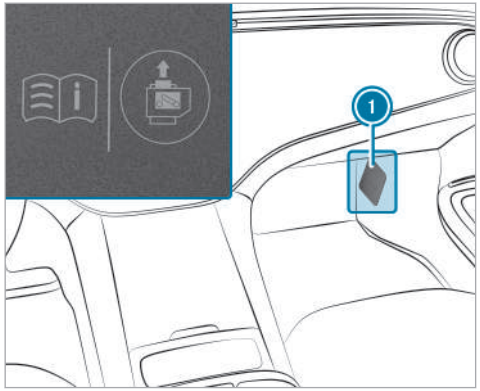
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The [ ] restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver's display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

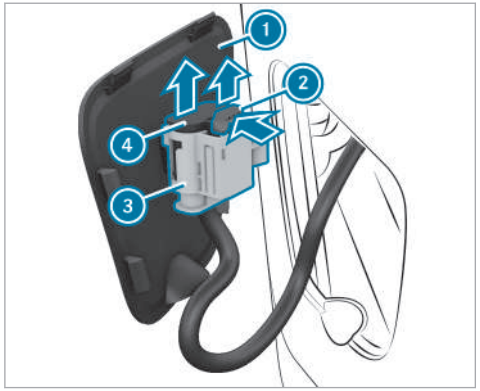
Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position [P].
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.



▶ Carefully remove flap ① of the fuse box in the front passenger footwell.
High-voltage disconnect device ③ is located on the back of the flap ①.



▶ Press release tab ② on high-voltage disconnect device ③ in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.

▶ Pull connector ④ in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

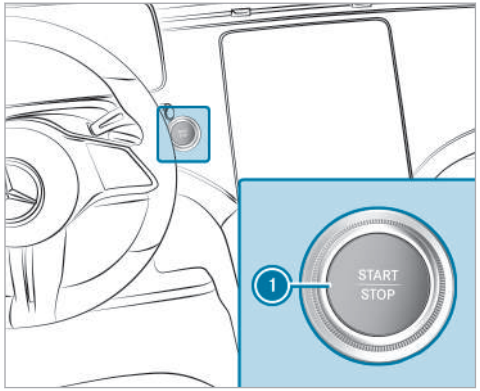
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

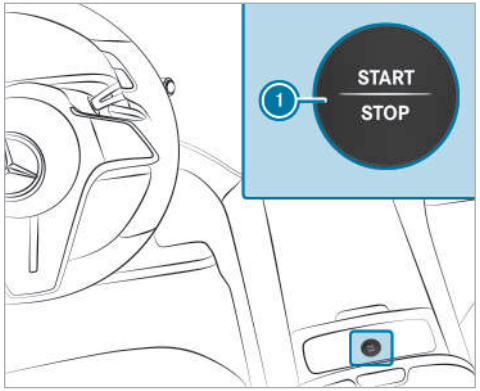
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.

- You press button ① twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.
- The vehicle will be started.
- The READY display appears on the driver's display: the vehicle can be driven.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ① once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 195).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral N automatically. When you press button ① again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage drive position D again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 196).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

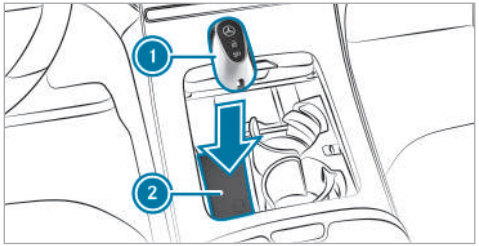
Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

Requirements

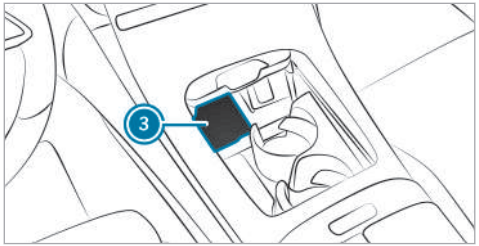
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Place key ① in stowage compartment ②.



▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in stowage space ③.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.

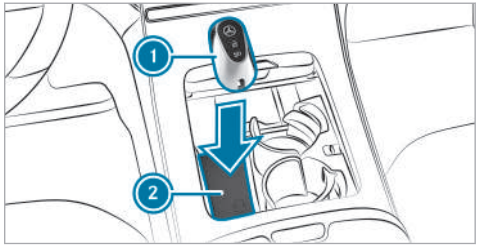
▶ When the Key Not Detected display message appears on the driver display, press the Start/Stop button again.

When the READY display appears on the driver display, the vehicle can be driven.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.

▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.

▶ Place key ① on the symbol in marked space ②.
The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove key ① from marked space ②, the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key ① must be located on the symbol in marked space ② during the entire journey.

▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on acceleration increase

ⓘ Acceleration increase is not available for all models and versions.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 29).

When the function is activated, a higher maximum power is available for the vehicle and the acceleration characteristics are improved. This does not change the maximum design speed of the vehicle.

Due to the increased power, there may be changes in the electric range.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

▶ Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.

▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.

▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should therefore bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the

bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 130).

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads
The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning
Hydroplaning can occur if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 410).

Notes on driving through water on the road
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles traveling in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after driving through water. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking effect has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 29).

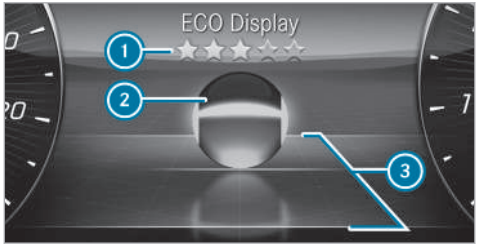
The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater maneuverability and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

Observe the notes on snow chains and snow chain mode (→ page 411).

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows ball ② that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylized road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 305).

Recuperative brake system

Function of the recuperative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion and in transmission position D, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving conditions. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving conditions and keep a sufficient distance.

The recuperative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

ⓘ If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you drive and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

System limits

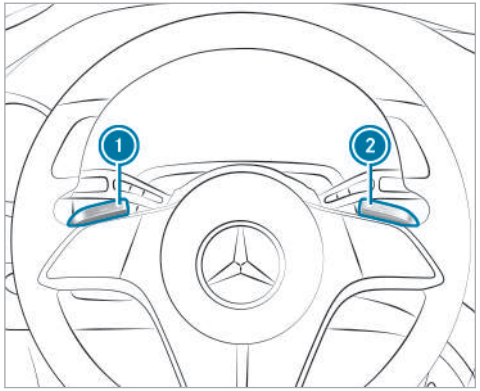
The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system.

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel paddle shifters to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, D is automatically set as the recuperation level.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- D AUTO Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 200)
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- D Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- D – Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode

▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull paddle shifter ①.

▶ **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull paddle shifter ②.

▶ **To select D AUTO:** If D + has been selected, briefly pull paddle shifter ②. Otherwise, pull and hold paddle shifter ① or ②.

ⓘ If D AUTO has been selected, briefly pulling paddle shifter ② again reactivates D +.

The driver's display shows the currently selected recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

ECO Assist

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for

keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ▶ React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ▶ Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 200).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate as much as possible. If the system has detected an event ahead or a vehicle in front and the vehicle is approaching the event, ECO Assist will calculate an optimized speed profile based on the distance, speed and available route information.

If you release the accelerator pedal in this case, intelligent recuperation will start in overrun mode. If ECO Assist has detected a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary vehicle ahead, it can brake your vehicle to a standstill. This may be the case, for example, at the end of a traffic jam or if the detected vehicle ahead stops in front of you.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and at low speeds, e.g. in a parking garage or on play streets, no adjustment will be made for stationary vehicles and therefore there will be no display.

1. "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2. Route event ahead

ⓘ ECO Assist can also be shown on the head-up display.

If a route event that requires an adjustment of your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol (gray) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist makes adjustments for a route event ahead and you step on the accelerator pedal, ECO Assist control is terminated. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front [ ], ECO Assist can detect the following route events (2) depending on the vehicle's equipment:

[ ] Traffic circle

[ ] S-bend

[ ] Sharp bend

[ ] T-intersection

[ ] Downhill gradient

[km/h] Speed limit

ECO Assist can also react to other intersections or turns if you activate the turn signal indicator in good time.

ⓘ On roads with an obligation to drive in a lane as far to the right as possible, vehicles driving in the lane to your left will also be recognized as vehicles ahead of you.

To enable ECO Assist to react to future route events, the equipment-dependent speed adaptation functions of Active Distance Assist must be active (→ page 252).

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after driving off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Function of the haptic accelerator pedal

The haptic accelerator pedal features an additional pressure point to help you drive as efficiently as possible in drive program [E].

Range maximization

Range maximization function

The range maximization function enables a maximum range gain. To achieve this, the function partially or completely switches off convenience systems that are not relevant to driving and activates efficiency-enhancing driving functions.

The range maximization function controls the restrictions of the following function groups:

- Climate control
  - Restricting climate control functions and deactivating front windshield, rear window and mirror heating
- Interior
  - Switching off ambient lighting, displays and certain charging functions
- Seating comfort
  - Deactivating the steering wheel heater, seat heating and ventilation and deactivating the massage function
- ECO drive functions
  - Changing to the [E] drive program, activating ECO Assist and the [D] [AUTO] recuperation level

If necessary, you can deactivate the restrictions of individual function groups again. This will reduce the maximum range gain by the value specified for the function group.

If you switch on a deactivated function while range maximization is activated, all restrictions of the corresponding function group will be removed and the maximum range gain will be reduced accordingly. For example, if you switch on the seat heating again, all restrictions of the "Seating comfort" function group will be deactivated.

This does not apply to the "ECO driving functions" group, as the range gain in this case depends mainly on your personal driving style. The activated ECO driving functions help you to drive in an energy-efficient manner. The specified range gain for the ECO drive functions can be achieved only if you observe the driving instructions and recommendations displayed and drive without kickdown.

Activating/deactivating range maximization

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Range

▶ Activate or deactivate Maximum Range.
All function groups concerned will be activated or deactivated.

or

▶ Individually activate or deactivate the individual subsystems of the four function groups Climate Control, Interior, Seat Comfort and ECO Driving Functions.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement.
You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (→ page 205).

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- Suspension (→ page 276)
  - Suspension and damping
  - Vehicle level (speed-dependent)
- Steering
- ESP®
- Point of resistance on the haptic accelerator pedal

ⓘ In drive program [E], an additional pressure point is activated in the haptic accelerator pedal.
- First point of resistance: at approx. 60% pedal travel (only in [E])
- Second point of resistance: transition to kickdown (always available)

Available drive programs

[I•] (Individual)

- The following vehicle characteristics are individually adjustable:
  - Drive
  - Suspension
  - Steering
  - ESP®

[S] (Sport)

- Sporty and dynamic driving characteristics
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

[C] (Comfort)

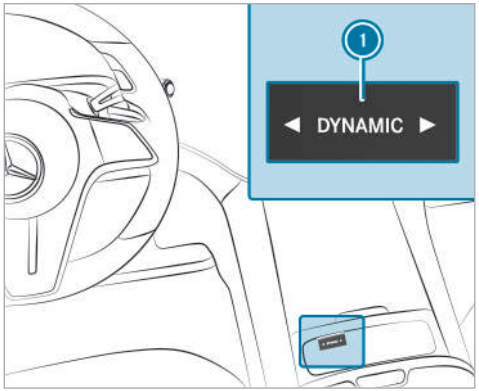
- Comfortable driving style
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations

[E] (Eco)

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Additional first point of resistance in the haptic accelerator pedal indicates an efficient, economical driving style

The ESP® settings in the drive programs [E] and [C] are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button ① on the left or right.
The drive program selected will appear on the driver's display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select [I•] Individual .
▶ Select and set a category.
ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Switching the reset display on/off

▶ Activate or deactivate Request at Start.
ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the [C] drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS (plug-in hybrid or electric vehicles)

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select [I•] Individual.
▶ Select and set a category.

Setting the C drive program (electric vehicles)

▶ Select Comfort.

▶ Select Route Based or Standard.
If route guidance is active and the Route Based option has been switched on, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently in both urban and non-urban areas over the entire route.

With the Standard option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program (C Comfort). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted.

Switching the reset display on/off

▶ Activate or deactivate Request at Start.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

ⓘ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off (electric vehicles): the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

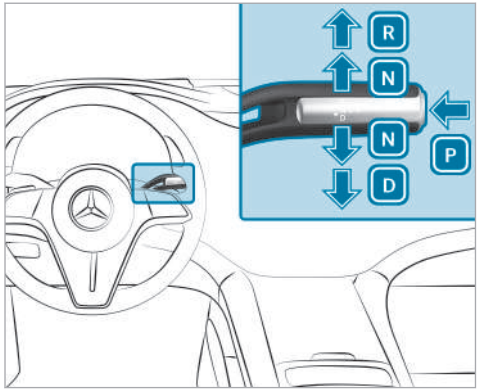
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until the transmission position N is shown on the driver's display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 226).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 199).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for main-

taining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Charge the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

! **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

! **NOTE** Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Due to this, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the aging of the high-voltage battery:

- Frequent full charging (condition of charge 100%) of the high-voltage battery, in particular without subsequently driving directly afterwards
- Frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- Leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated aging, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20%.
- Charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) only if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average to a charge level of 80%. Beyond a charge level of 80%, the charging time is considerably prolonged.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's charge level every six weeks (→ page 224).
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20%.

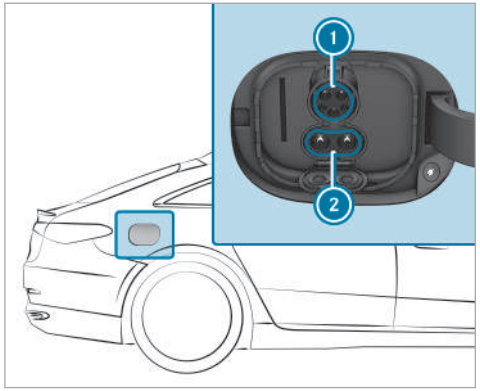
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 199)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).



1 Socket for charging with alternating current

2 Socket extension for charging with direct current

ⓘ When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable connector.
The lower DC charging connection is protected with a folding cover.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Charging with direct current when stationary:
  - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Use only charging cables that conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time or the charging power of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

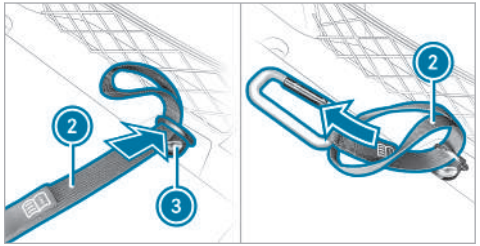
- High or low outside temperatures
- A low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility
- The settings of the charging process in the multimedia system (→ page 224)

Stowing the charging cable

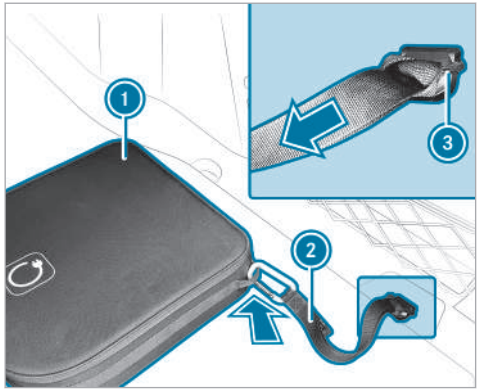
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag ① with retaining strap ② is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to cargo tie-down ring ③. Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- ▶ Feed the loop end of retaining strap ② through cargo tie-down ring ③ into the trunk or cargo compartment.
- ▶ Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap ②.



- Tighten retaining strap ② so that the knot around cargo tie-down ring ③ is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap ② in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag ①.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- Purchase these parts at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do not use:
  - extension cables
  - extension reels
  - multiple sockets
- Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- the charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- a charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be canceled.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the vehicle using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox if:

- The wallbox has been properly installed
- The wallbox has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- The charging cable is not damaged

▶ Do not extend the charging cable.

▶ Do not use adapters.

▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

▶ Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.

▶ Never use damaged charging cables.

▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.

▶ Do not use adapters.

▶ Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (see the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (see the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as charging efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on charging efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

NOTE Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Ensure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the charging current provided.

- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the driver's display.

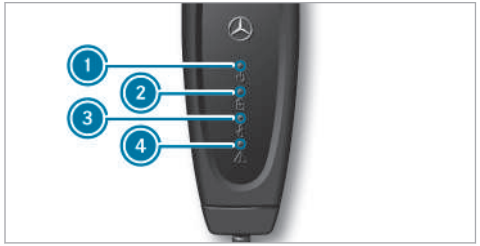
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable operating unit

The charging cable operating unit shows the current status of the charging process.



1. Supply voltage indicator
2. Charging process indicator
3. Temperature monitor indicator
4. Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator 1

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator 2

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature monitor indicator ③

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator ④

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

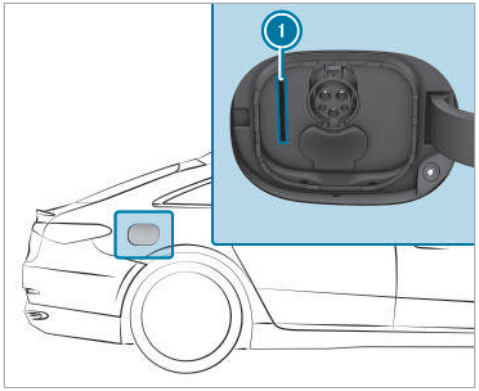
When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

If temperature monitor ③ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable operating unit: if safety system ④ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



The color and signaling of status display 1 have the following meanings:

Locking status

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: disconnection or malfunction during locking or unlocking

Condition of charge

- Lights up blue (for approx. 90 s): charging completed
- Flashes blue: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 90 s): charging pause
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** when the charging sequence is activated, the charge level is also accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 165).

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged

- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

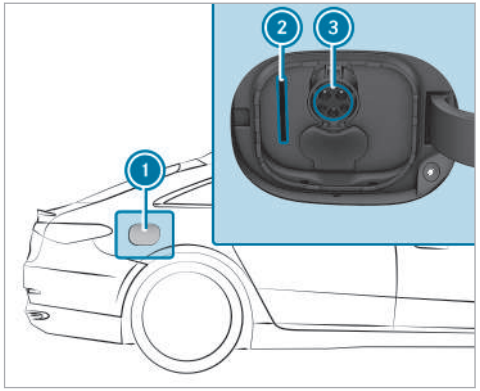
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket as far as it will go. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started. The READY display in the driver's display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.



▶ Open socket flap ① via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 316).

or

▶ Press the center rear section of socket flap ①.
Socket flap ① swings open and status display ② lights up white.

Vehicles with an electrical socket flap: if an obstacle impedes the socket flap while it is opening, the socket flap will close again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY display is lit in the driver's display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.

ⓘ Only upper connection ③ is required for the charging cable connector.

▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go.

▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection ③ to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

Status display ② flashes orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, blue.

ⓘ When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as with status display ② (→ page 165).
When Sound Experience is activated, different situations, for example the charging cable connector being inserted and removed or the beginning of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds. For information on Sound Experience, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicles with an electric socket flap: if a charging cable is not connected to the vehicle after the socket flap has been opened, the socket flap will close again automatically after around 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver's display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers to the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

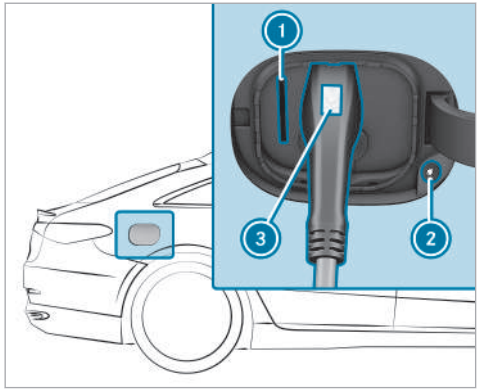
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).



▶ Press charging interruption button ②.
The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ If charging interruption button ② is inoperative, you can alternatively unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key to terminate the charging process. To do this, press button [ ] on the vehicle key once. If the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds, the ① status display lamp will light up white.

▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Status display ① indicator lamp remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.

▶ Close the socket flap.
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 211).

The electric socket flap closes automatically in the following situations:

- shortly after the charging cable connector has been removed
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the direction to close it
- after transmission position [N], [D] or [R] has been engaged

Automatic reversing function of the electric socket flap
If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically.

▶ When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

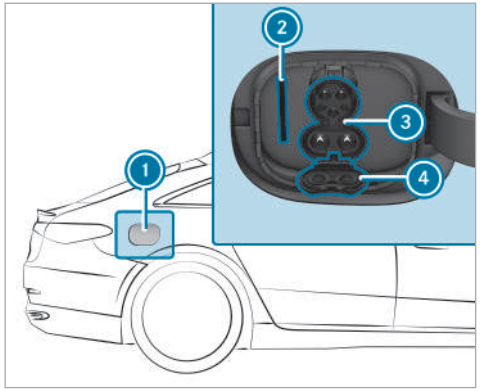
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket as far as it will go. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started. The READY display in the driver's display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.



▶ Open socket flap ① via the EQ module of the multimedia system (→ page 316).

or

▶ Press the center rear section of socket flap ①.
Socket flap ① swings open and status display ② lights up white.

Vehicles with an electrical socket flap: if an obstacle impedes the socket flap while it is opening, the socket flap will close again automatically.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY display is lit in the driver's display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.

▶ Remove socket cover ④ from the lower connection of vehicle socket ③ until it engages.

ⓘ The CCS charging cable connector requires both vehicle socket connections ③.

▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ③ to the stop.
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
Status display ② flashes orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, blue.

ⓘ When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as with status display ② (→ page 165).
When Sound Experience is activated, different situations, for example the charging cable connector being inserted and removed or the beginning of the charging process, are accompanied by selected sounds. For information on Sound Experience, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicles with an electric socket flap: if a charging cable is not connected to the vehicle after the socket flap has been opened, the socket flap will close again automatically after around 60 seconds.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver's display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers to the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

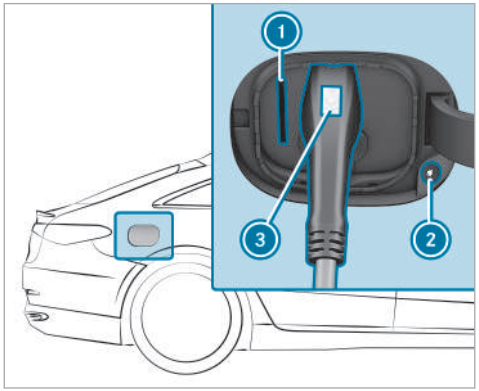
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).



▶ Press charging interruption button ②.
The charging process is ended. Status display ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ If charging interruption button ② is inoperative, you can alternatively unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key to terminate the charging process. To do this, press button [ ] on the vehicle key once. If the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds, the ① status display lamp will light up white.

▶ Press and hold button ③ on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.
The folding socket cover folds up and closes the lower connection of the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Status display ① indicator lamp remains lit for some time after the charging cable connector has been removed and then goes out.

▶ Close the socket flap.
For vehicles with an electric socket flap, observe the following notes on closing the socket flap.

The electric socket flap closes automatically in the following situations:

- shortly after the charging cable connector has been removed
- after the socket flap has been tapped in the direction to close it
- after transmission position [N], [D] or [R] has been engaged

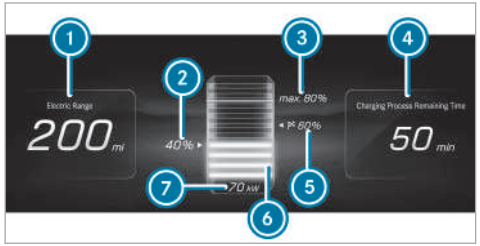
Automatic reversing function of the electric socket flap

If an obstacle impedes the electrical socket flap while it is closing, the socket flap will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing the socket flap, make sure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

Function of the charge level display on the driver's display

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is by way of example.



① Range at current state of charge
② Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
③ Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
④ Time remaining until completely charged (until the selected maximum state of charge is reached)
⑤ State of charge recommended by Range Assistant to reach the next destination
⑥ Dynamic charge level display
⑦ Current charging capacity

ⓘ Specified remaining range ① may vary due to different factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and is switched off, the driver's display will show the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

ⓘ The value of current charging capacity ⑦ may differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value on the charge level display will be rounded and shown without a decimal place.

The value in ④ will vary depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected state of charge will be reached or the state of charge at the pre-selected departure time.

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Charging

Setting the charging program

▶ Select Home, Work or Standard.

Opening and closing the socket flap using the MMS

▶ Press Open socket flap to open the socket flap.

▶ The charging process can be interrupted using Cancel Charging. The charging process is ended and the charging cable is unlocked.

▶ Press Close socket flap to close the socket flap. The socket flap also closes automatically when the transmission is shifted out of position [P]. The socket flap also closes automatically after one minute if it has been opened but no plug has been inserted, and ten to fif-

teen seconds after the plug has been removed.

ⓘ Closing the socket flap using the MMS is only available on vehicles with an electric socket flap.

ⓘ Further notes on charging with alternating current: (→ page 217) or direct current: (→ page 220).

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 3 or 4)

ⓘ When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

▶ Select Home or Work.

▶ Activate or deactivate Unlock Charging Cable.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

▶ Select Charge at home or Charge at work.

▶ Activate or deactivate Select Based on Location.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When the address is reached again, the charging program is automatically switched over as soon as parking position P is engaged.

Activating or deactivating ECO charging

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The ECO charging function limits the charging current at charging stations to conserve the vehicle's battery.

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected.

Direct current charging: Charging always starts without delay.

Alternating current charging: If the ECO charging function is switched on, the charging process pauses and is continued as late as possible depending on the set state of charge. The charging process is time-based.

▶ Select Departure Time.

The following charging times can be selected:

- individual charging times
- a Week Profile

Setting an individual departure time

▶ Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.

or

▶ Select ✎ and adapt an existing departure time.

Setting the repeat days

▶ Select Add New Time and set a new departure time.

▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with OK.

or

▶ Select ✎ and edit existing repeat days.

Setting charging pauses (AC only)

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

▶ Select Charging Pauses.

- Select Add New Time and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.
- Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the [ ] button or deleted with the [ ] button.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position [P].

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE Damage due to the vehicle lowering

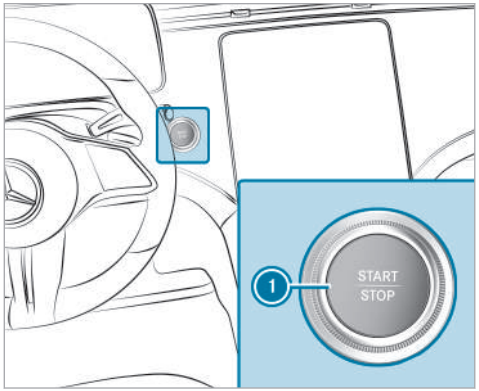
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

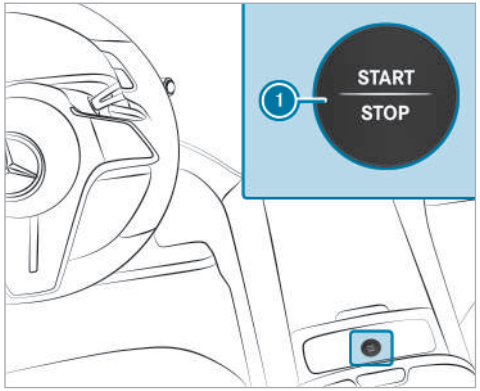
ⓘ If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. That way, you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 209).



Vehicles with central display



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 208).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

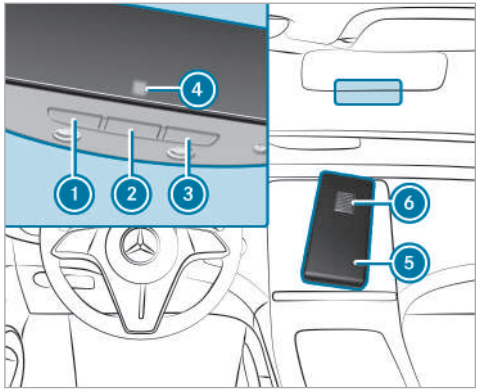
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button ①, ② or ③.

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③.
Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.
The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 231).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

  - You shift from transmission position P.

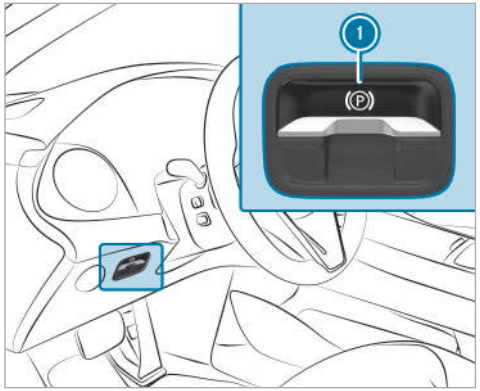
    or

  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 232).

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

Transferring collision photos with the Mercedes me App

▶ Select Upload Collision Photos.

▶ Select Upload Automatically.

- Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me App.
  The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- Connect a USB flash drive .
- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Copy (USB).
  All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Delete.
  All collision photos will be deleted.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

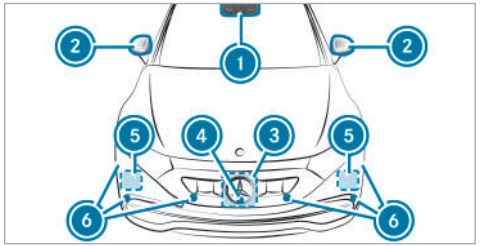
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

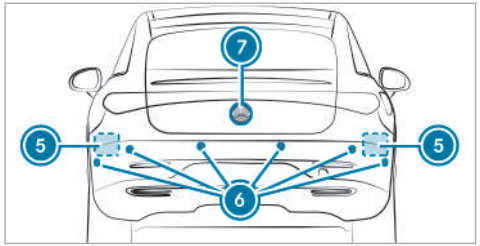
Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear-view camera

WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 386). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras.

Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grill, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear-view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 235)
- BAS (→ page 236)
- ESP® (→ page 236)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 237)
- EBD (→ page 238)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 238)
- HOLD function (→ page 238)

- Hill Start Assist (→ page 239)
- Valet service mode (→ page 239)
- Beginner driver mode (→ page 240)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 241)
- Cruise control (→ page 243)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 266)
- Traffic light view (→ page 270)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 276)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the Driving Assistance Package is equipment- or country-specific. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 245)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 250)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 250)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 260)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 253)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 255)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 256)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 252)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 270)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 274)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 54)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

- Rear-view camera (→ page 277)
- 360° camera (→ page 279)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 283)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 287)
- Remote Parking Assist (→ page 292)
- Memory Parking Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 298)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- Applying the brakes to one or more wheels
- Adapting drive system output depending on the situation

When ESP® is deactivated, the [OFF] warning lamp will light up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control will still be active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you will still be assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the [ESP] warning lamp flashes, at least one wheel has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary when pulling away

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels will cause them to dig in to the surface, thereby enhancing traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 521)
- Display messages (→ page 450)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery roads.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The brakes are applied to the drive wheels individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 205).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake Immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Valet service mode

Function of the valet service mode

In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.

Valet service mode is characterized by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the [I*] drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

Activating or deactivating valet service mode

Requirements

- For activation: the vehicle is stationary.
- For deactivation: park position [P] is engaged.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Valet service mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 29).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If valet service mode is activated, an indicator lamp on the driver's display will light up.

ⓘ Alternatively, valet service mode can be activated or deactivated via the Mercedes me connect app.
Further information on Mercedes me connect (→ page 364)

ⓘ Valet service mode is protected from deactivation by third parties only in combination with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the established main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ Valet service mode will remain active even following a change of profile or after the vehicle is switched on or off, and must be deliberately deactivated by the authorized user.

Beginner driver mode

Function of the beginner driver mode

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

Beginner driver mode is characterized by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 75 mph (120 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the [I*] drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

Activating or deactivating beginner driver mode

Requirements

- For activation: the vehicle is stationary.
- For deactivation: park position [P] is engaged.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Beginner driver mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 29).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If beginner driver mode is activated, an indicator lamp on the driver's display will light up.

ⓘ Alternatively, beginner driver mode can be activated or deactivated via the Mercedes me connect app.
Further information on Mercedes me connect (→ page 364)

ⓘ Beginner driver mode is protected from deactivation by third parties only in combination with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the established main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ Beginner driver mode will remain active even following a change of profile or after the vehicle is switched on or off, and must be deliberately deactivated by the authorized user.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ⓘ Depending on the country and equipment, ATTENTION ASSIST offers microsleep detection and distraction detection sub-functions. These functions are available only in conjunction with the driver camera on the driver's display (→ page 328).

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on freeways and highways. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver will be warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST will be adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the following warning will appear on the driver's display: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message will appear.

If the driver's display shows a warning, a service area search will be offered in the multimedia system. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST will be switched on automatically. The last sensitivity level selected will remain stored.

The following information will be shown on the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments ② of the circle displayed, the higher the attention level detected.
  - Fewer segments ② will be displayed in the circle as your attention level decreases.
- The status of microsleep and distraction detection ①:
  - Deactivated: display ① will be hidden.
  - Activated but not operational: display ① will be grey.
  - Activated and operational: display ① will be green.

Microsleep detection

If the system, which uses the driver camera, detects indicators of microsleep, the ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break! warning message will appear on the driver's display and a warning tone will sound simultaneously. This warning message must be confirmed by Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (→ page 255).

Distraction detection

ATTENTION ASSIST can use the driver camera to detect when the driver is distracted and not looking at the road.

If the system detects driver distraction, a white message reading ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! will appear after a few seconds and a warning tone will sound. If the driver does not resume looking at the road, the message will be displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone will sound.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 255).

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST operates in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The microsleep detection function is available at a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) and above.

If the system is not available due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning light will light up permanently on the driver's display

ATTENTION ASSIST will function only to a limited extent and warnings may be delayed or not occur in the following situations in particular:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

In addition, microsleep and distraction detection will not function when the driver camera cannot detect your eyes; for example, as a result of the following factors:

- Your eyes are obscured due to the steering column position, for example.
- Poor ambient light.
- Some types of eyeglasses or sunglasses.
- Your line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment will be reset and restarted when you continue your journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select [⚙] next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed, or up to the speed recommended by Range Assistant.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

Displays on the driver's display

[⏲] **Gray:** cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.

[⏲] **Green:** cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown under the [⏲] display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and pre-

vents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

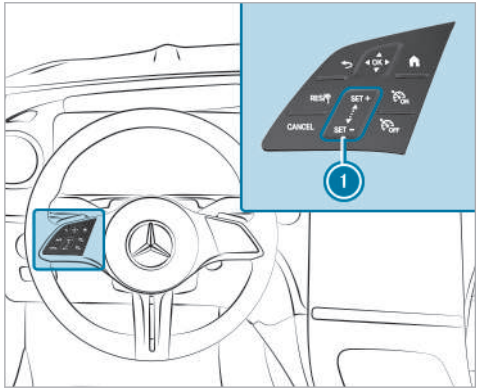
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle's speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates cruise control

ON Activates cruise control

OFF Switches cruise control off

1 Control panel to increase/reduce speed

Switching cruise control on

▶ Press ON.

Activating cruise control

▶ Press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel 1.
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES/.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the vehicle's current speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing/reducing the stored speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
- The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To reduce the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.
- The stored speed is reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET/+ or SET/– on control panel ①.

The stored speed is increased or reduced to the following values depending on the unit:
- **mph:** the next value ending in 5
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET/+ on control panel ①.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

▶ Press RES/.

The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press CANCEL.

Switching cruise control off

▶ Press OFF.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

ⓘ The adjustable set speed may differ if a limit speed (e.g. winter tire limit) is stored.

ⓘ If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. If necessary, the setting speed can be increased again manually.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 203)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**

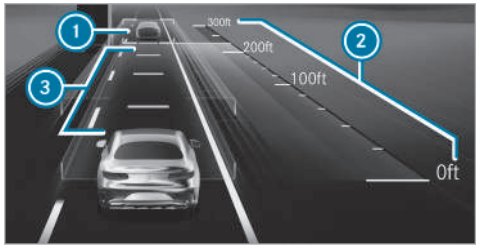
- Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- Takes into account one-sided overtaking restrictions on highways or on multi-lane roads with separate roadways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards energy economy, comfort or dynamic performance. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 252).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when it drives off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is holding the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off,such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

Display in the driver's display in the Assistance menu



① Vehicle in front
② Distance indicator
③ Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the right,for example on highways.

Permanent status display

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is grayed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

When the set specified distance is increased or reduced, the display will briefly appear.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol will be displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to drive.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The following message appears briefly in the driver's display Suspended.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations,for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

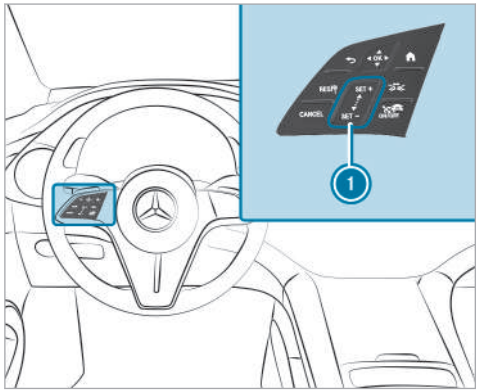
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (→ page 411).



RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 Increases/reduces the speed

Increases/reduces the specified distance

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press .

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** on control panel 1 press SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section or RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel ①.
- The stored speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To reduce the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.
- The stored speed is reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET/+ on the upper section or SET/– on the lower section of control panel ①.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET/+ on the upper section of control panel ①.

Adopting the limit speed shown on the driver's display

▶ To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET/+, SET/– or RES/.

▶ To adopt the displayed speed limit: press RES/.
The limit speed displayed on the driver's display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver's display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Press RES/.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

▶ Press .
The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 252). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not adopted.

The vehicle's speed is adjusted when it is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display on the driver's display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German highways and there is no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly, when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 266).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in

front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 252).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and considering other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Speed adaptation is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, forexample:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Narrowing of the road
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 248).

Setting speed adaptation

▶ Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on a route event ahead or a speed limit.

ⓘ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Further information on speed adaptation (⟶ page 250).

Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (⟶ page 233).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (⟶ page 248).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (⟶ page 255).
- You are traveling no faster than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the status display appears on the driver's display.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 253).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle's speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance outside the center of the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Permanent status display on the driver's display

Gray: activated and passive

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as gray on the driver's display.

Touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, a visual warning is given first. Display 1 appears on the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 255).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or may not function if there is no direct contact between hand and steering wheel, e.g. if you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in construction areas or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings are not detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles in the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following situations:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel and the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle threatens to leave the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the vehicle is threatening to leave the lane, a warning is issued in the following cases:

- The driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time or no steering movement can be measured for a longer period of time (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver does not touch the steering wheel for a longer period of time, a warning may be given despite pedal actuation. Also observe the instructions on the contact detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 253).

Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message ① appears on the driver's display.
- In addition to display ① a warning tone sounds.
- The message Initiating Emergency Stop appears on the driver's display, a continuous warning tone sounds, the vehicle no longer accelerates and, if necessary, slight belt tensioning is carried out.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also produced.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens their seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: depending on the country, a lane change to the adjacent lane is carried out, if possible. It is possible only to change across one lane and only into the outer lane, and not onto the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

You can cancel the intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated through one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering remain active.
- Steering: power-assisted steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 245)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 253)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 256)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 260)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following cases:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not operational (gray status display) or deactivated (white status display) (→ page 274).

Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

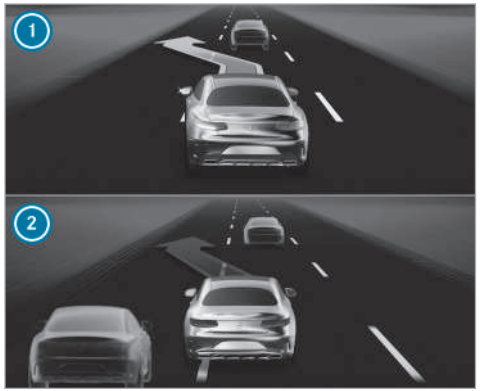
Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes and is activated by indicating briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are driving on a freeway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle's speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.

- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and active.

Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu



① Green arrow: lane change initiated
② Red arrow: lane change canceled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the display appears along with green arrows on the driver's display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the display will appear along with gray arrows on the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change will begin after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change will be shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. Green arrow ① will be displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane on the driver's display in the Assistance menu. The message Lane Change to the Left, forexample, will also appear.

If a lane change is not possible directly after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator because an obstacle has been detected, for example, the arrow will also flash in green next to the steering wheel symbol and the neighboring lane will continue to be monitored. When the lane becomes free, a lane change will be carried out and the message Lane Change to the Left, forexample, will appear on the driver's display. If the green arrows stop flashing, the lane change must be activated again.

Active Lane Change Assist can be canceled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver steers too sharply or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancelation of Active Lane Change Assist is displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message also appears on the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

▶ Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

Automatic Lane Change

Automatic Lane Change is a sub-function of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate and in executing it.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly triggered lane change

The system cannot always clearly recognize all situations in which a lane change is appropriate.

The system can initiate a lane change even though the traffic situation is not suitable or the neighboring lane is not available, not usable or occupied.

▶ Always monitor the traffic situation.

▶ If necessary, cancel the lane change by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and return the vehicle to its own lane.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or

countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its own lane.

For an Automatic Lane Change, the following conditions must be met:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic Lane Change is activated in the multimedia system.
- You are driving on a highway in a country where the function is available.
- The road currently being traveled allows lane changes, for example there are no tight bends.
- The vehicle's speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

Active Lane Change Assist can initiate an automatic lane change in various situations, including the following:

- The set desired speed of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be achieved due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic and the set desired speed of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the set route in the navigation system or the road you are currently driving on. The lane change may take place before the request to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane you are driving in will end soon.
- You are in the lane furthest to the right.

In particular, Active Lane Change Assist will not carry out an automatic lane change in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is already in a lane that it should use to follow the set route in the navigation system.
- On some route sections, no lane change is made to the lanes furthest to the right.
- The system detects that the neighboring lane will end soon.
- If an automatic lane change has been canceled by the driver, no lane change in that direction will be initiated for a certain time.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in one direction or has changed lanes manually, no lane change in the opposite direction will be initiated for a certain time.

The same abort conditions apply to Automatic Lane Change as to driver-initiated lane changes with Active Lane Change Assist.

In addition, Automatic Lane Change can be canceled under the following conditions in particular:

- The system detects a construction site marked off by traffic cones in the vehicle's own lane or in the neighboring lane during the lane change.
- The system detects that the reason for the lane change no longer exists.

Display on the driver's display

When Automatic Lane Change is turned on, the Automatic Lane Change On message will appear. When Automatic Lane Change is available, the display will appear in green instead of the display. If Automatic Lane Change is available but not all conditions to activate the function are currently met, the A symbols are shown in gray. If the system deems it advisable to change lanes and needs to adjust the vehicle's speed to

do so, the green A will flash on the side to which a lane change is to be made.

When the automatic lane change starts, the message Lane Change to the Left will appear, forexample, and a warning tone will sound.

When the automatic lane change is canceled, the A on the side to which a lane change was to be made will turn red. Also, additional warning messages may appear and another warning tone may sound in certain situations.

System limits

The system limits of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 253).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 233).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.
- The system does not detect a suitable road, for example, on tight bends.
- The vehicle is on a construction site.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol [ ].

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Lane Change Assist

▶ Select Active Lane Change Assist.

▶ Choose between the On and Off (Off) setting options.

▶ Choose between the On, Also Automatically and Off (Off) setting options.

The Also Automatically setting option can also be switched on and off on the quick-access menu.

ⓘ If Active Steering Assist has been switched off, it will not be possible to operate Active Lane Change Assist.

Active Brake Assist

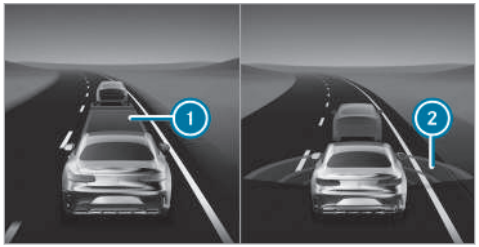
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Active Steering Assist:** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the [⚠] distance warning lamp lights up.



On the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance (1) to the vehicle in front will be displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front will also be highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) will appear in front of the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** if Warning Support is activated, the Active Brake Assist warning will also be accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 165).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking may be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and the [⚠] distance warning lamp will occur at the same time as brake application.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up (1) will appear on the driver's display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the OFF Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Collision warning

Collision warning can assist you in the following situations from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead,

pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel brake application by Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel brake application if one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

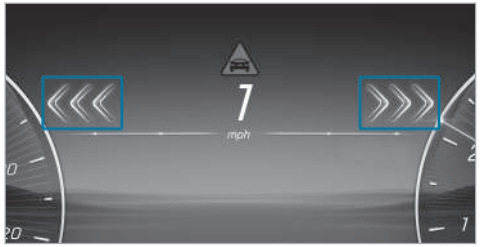
- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to speeds of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning for oncoming road users via warning tone and distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

Intersection start-off function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)



If a risk of collision with other crossing vehicles is detected when you are pulling away or driving at walking pace, three red arrows pointing in the direction of the crossing road user together with the distance warning lamp will light up on the driver's display. If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows will flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning in critical situations, acceleration may be restricted or autonomous braking may be initiated. Autonomous braking can also prevent the vehicle from pulling away and hold it at a standstill. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp and the warning tone will occur at the same time as brake application.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up will appear on the driver's display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

In the Late setting of Active Brake Assist, the purely visual warning level and the limitation of possible acceleration is deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, a visual warning can still be issued, a warning tone can be emitted and autonomous braking may be initiated.

Evasive Steering Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving maneuver.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h).

You can cancel assistance from Evasive Steering Assist at any time by countersteering.

System limits

Full system performance will not be available for a short time after you switch the vehicle on or after you drive off. As long as the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp can also be shown on the driver's display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured. (→ page 233)
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. intense radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On tight bends.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist will be deactivated.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol will appear on the status bar of the driver's display, and the system will be reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the time of the warnings

- ▶ Select ⚙ next to Active Brake Assist.
- ▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver's display. The maximum permissible speed can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera can also detect and analyze traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

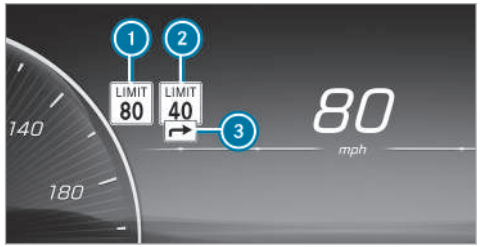
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver's display.

Also observe the following information:

- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- Observe actual traffic signs
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

Displays on the driver's display



1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritizes displaying speed limits. No more than one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the driver's display, e.g. when restrictions are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 1 is always transmitted to cruise control or Active Distance Assist

DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown on the head-up display.

Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs ①:

- Speed limits
- End of the speed limit
- Overtaking restrictions
- Play streets
- Recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs ③ and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- When wet
- Slippery road surfaces
- In fog
- Temporary restrictions
- Exits
- Restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a highway on- or off-ramp, for example, or after you turn at an intersection, the display on the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to enable Traffic Sign Assist to work optimally.

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver's display and on the head-up display.

The driver's display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. For this purpose, information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed limits ahead.

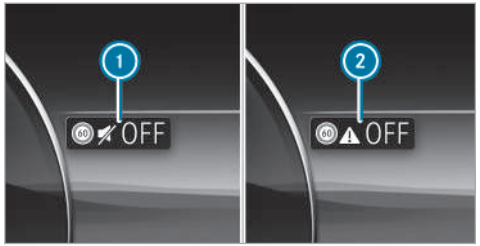
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears on the driver's display:

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

If Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or if the windshield is dirty, the Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp OFF will appear on the driver's display.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 450).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded
The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign on the driver's display) or visual and audible. The selected setting is confirmed by an indication on the driver's display.



1 Warning only visual
2 Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment thresholds of the speed warning as well as the possibility of setting the deployment thresholds from which the warning is to be triggered are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country in which the vehicle is delivered.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)
Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, for example on highway on-ramps or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear, for example if the system detects more than one stop sign, or a stop sign can be confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

The following conditions must be fulfilled:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.

- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's own lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ If the function is available, you can activate or deactivate the warnings for pedestrian crossings, stop signs and red lights in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further Warnings (→ page 269).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Change the warning to Visual only or Visual and acoustic.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Switch further warning contents on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

▶ Select Visual only or Visual and acoustic.

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The Traffic Light View option is switched on .
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Light View

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

▶ Activate [●] or deactivate [○] Traffic Light View.

Using other available functions

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Select On Request or Automatic.
If On Request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Tap Here for Traffic Light View message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

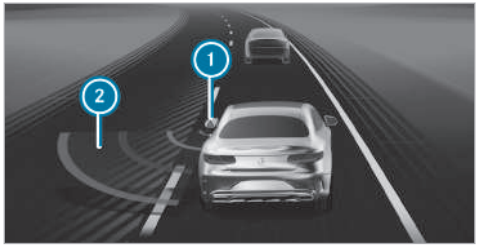
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles traveling from speeds of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status display in the driver's display

[icon] **Gray:** the system is activated but inoperative.

[icon] **Green:** the system is activated and operational.



Display in the driver's display in the menuAssistance

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in outside mirror ① also lights up red and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once, and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding outside mirror. Red radar waves ② are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** when the Warning Support is activated, the warning will also be highlighted by the ambient lighting (→ page 165).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding outside mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** theWarning Support of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 165).

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

This exit warning is available only when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning will be active again for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error if you are driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

ⓘ The brake application function is available only for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and approximately 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognize dangers (→ page 270).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.

- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 233) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle in your lane is detected, a steering intervention does not occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.

Display ① will appear on the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane

markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 276).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tire pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically deactivated.

Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating. If the system is operational on only one side, only the lane marking on the corresponding side is shown in green.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: if both lane markings are simultaneously shown in red on the status display, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 255).

Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu

If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the Assistance menu on the driver's display.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** if Warning Support is activated, the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning is also accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 165).

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.

- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings are not detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 233).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the [🚗] quick vehicle access.

ⓘ The settings after engine start are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating assistance on dashed lane markings

▶ Select Advanced Support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package, so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 255)

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possi-

ble suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
- speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- a comfortable suspension setting in drive programs C and E
- a firmer, sporty suspension setting in drive program S
- lowering the vehicle at speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) in order to reduce energy consumption

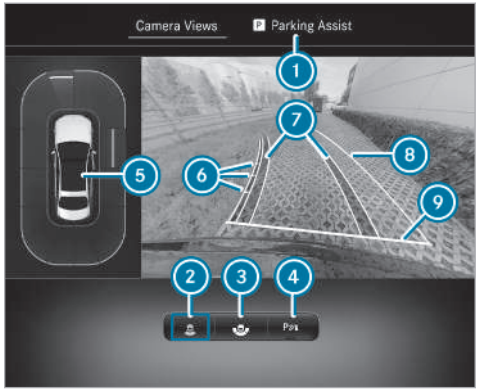
  When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised again to the normal level.

Rear view camera

Function of the rear view camera

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.



Camera Views menu (top view)

1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Rear view camera with top view
3. Wide-angle view
4. To activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 286)
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 283)

⑥ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
⑦ Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
⑧ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
⑨ Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes ⑦ are displayed in green (→ page 287).

Wide-angle view

System limits
If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message will appear on the central display.

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in situations including the following:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 386).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional

attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 233).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

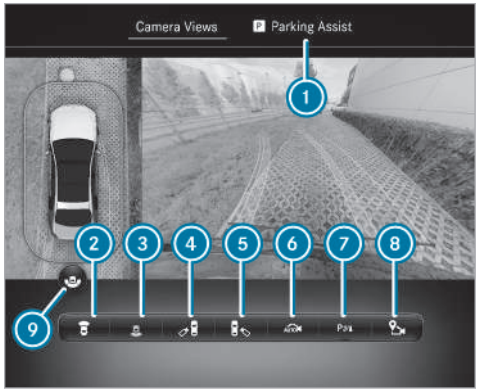
The 360° camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

Camera Views menu overview

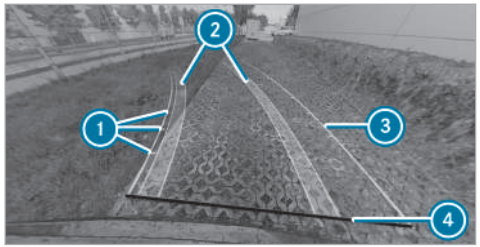


1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with image from the rear view camera
4. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
6. 3D auto view

7. To activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 286)
8. To set the GPS activation point (→ page 283)
9. To switch between standard and wide-angle view

ⓘ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 283).

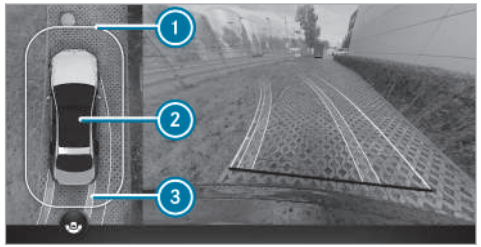
Function of the guide lines



1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 287).

Top view with image from the front or rear view camera



1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 283)
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

NOTE Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

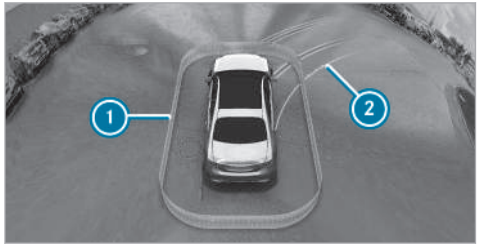
▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 283)

In the 3D view, left-/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

3D auto view

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 283)
② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view

① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 283)
② To switch between standard and wide-angle view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message will appear on the central display.

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in situations including the following:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 386).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load. This may result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

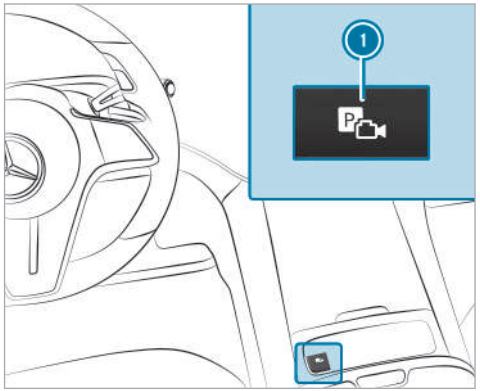
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 233).

Calling up the 360° Camera views using the button



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button 1 may also be located at a different position in the center console.

▶ Press button 1.

▶ Select Camera Views menu.

- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 279).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 279).

360° Camera with GPS - managing activation positions

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

Renaming an activation position

ⓘ You can determine activation positions in the Camera Views menu. (→ page 279)

- [•••] Select for the desired activation position.
- Select Edit.
- Enter a name and confirm.
  The activation position is saved under the new name.

Deleting an activation position

- [•••] Select for the desired activation position.
- Select Delete Entry.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The activation position is deleted.

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

- Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

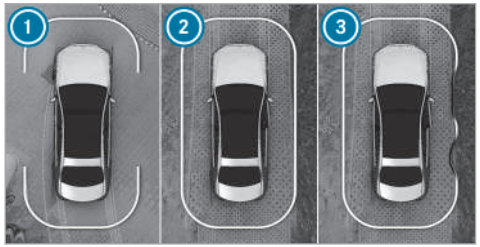
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system.

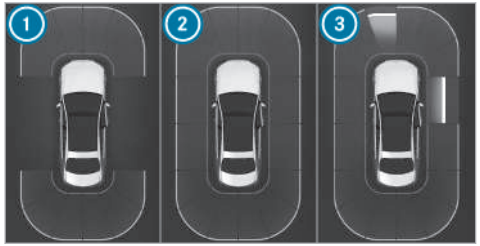
In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in / exiting parking spaces.

Displays in the central display



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas of the display are shown in blue.

1. Front and rear ready for display
2. All sides ready for display
3. All sides ready for display and obstacle detected

The color of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.2 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approx. 2.2 ft (0.7 m) - 1.2 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** <1.2 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° Camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

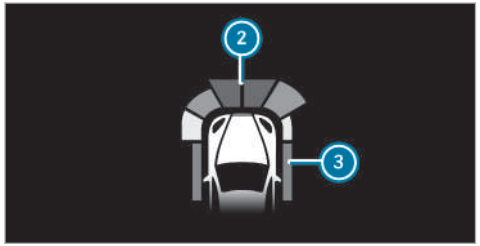
Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m), in the standard setting only from 1.2 ft (0.4 m).

Vehicles with 360° Camera

Vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not in the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window 1 appears on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front 2 and 2.2 ft (0.7 m) on sides 3 can also be displayed in the head-up display.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting and Parking Package with remote parking functions

When Warning Support is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting lights up in the same color as the display in the central display.

The ambient lighting that accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is intended only to accentuate the display in the central display and does not replace it.

More information on ambient lighting:
(→ page 165)

ⓘ A display message for the ambient lighting does not occur in the area of the driver's display or in the rear passenger compartment.

ⓘ Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC do not occur.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 277)
- 360° camera (→ page 279)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; the system otherwise cannot function properly (→ page 233).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the [P OFF] symbol appears on the driver's display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 386).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Press [P] in the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol [P OFF] is displayed, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

Adjusting warning tones

- ▶ Select Set Warning Tones.
- ▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- ▶ Audio Fadeout select and Audio Fade for Warnings switch on or off.
  The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

- ▶ Audio Fadeout select and Audio Fadeout When in R switch on or off.
  The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting the time of the warnings

- ▶ Select Time of Warning.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Side Warning.
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Vehicles with 360° Camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only due to markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the [P] message appears on the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, [◁P▷] appears. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located. These are then shown in the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calcu-

lated path of your vehicle. When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 289).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You engage park position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 277)
- 360° camera (→ page 279)

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

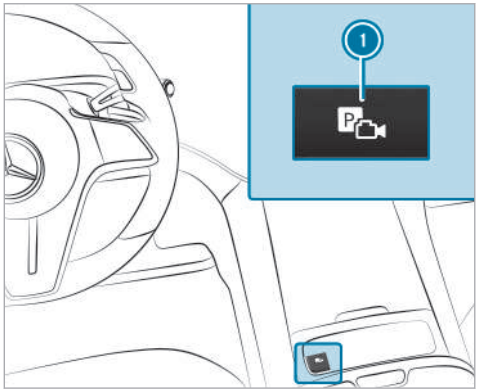
Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.

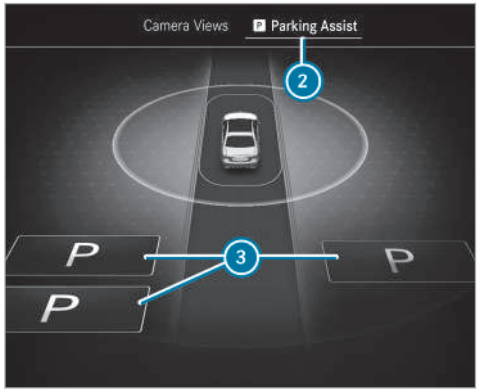
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a curb.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15 %.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



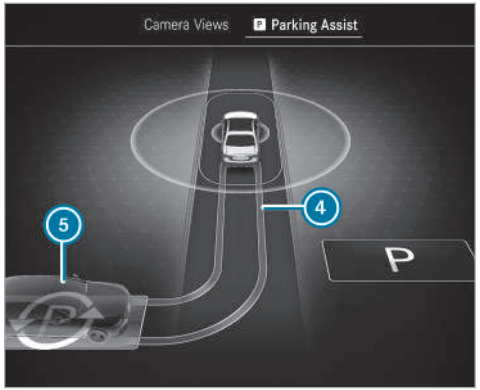
ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button ① may also be located at a different position on the center console.

▶ Press button ①.



▶ Select ② Parking Assistance menu.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown on the central display.



When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path ④ into currently selected parking space ⑤ will also appear.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press button ① again.
- Take your hands off the steering wheel.
  The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

A message reading Active Parking Assist Finished will appear once the parking procedure is complete.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.

Immediate parking via the **Camera Views** menu

- Select the Camera Views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position [R], and symbol ⑥ appears in the camera image: press button ① again.
  The parking procedure will be initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

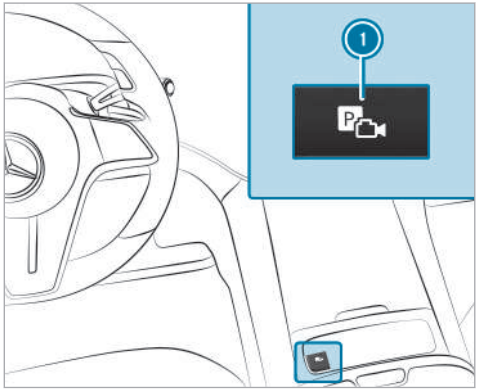
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

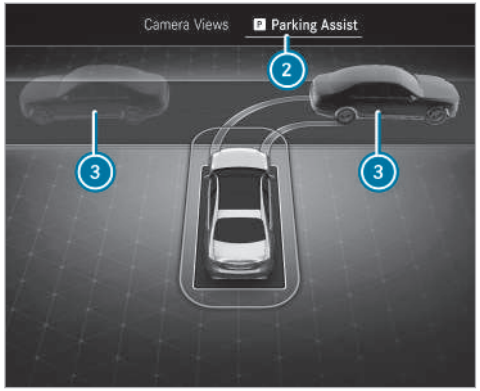
- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.



▶ Select the Parking Assistance 2 menu.

▶ If necessary, change direction of exit 3.

▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button 1 again.

▶ If necessary, change the gearbox setting. Observe any messages shown on the driver's display and central display.
The vehicle will drive out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the procedure for exiting the parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Once the procedure for exiting the parking space has been completed, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will need to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door or the tailgate.

- Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist

Function of Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.
If it is required to turn the wheels toward the curb, you cannot use Remote Parking Assist.
Please note that you can use Remote Parking Assist only if you have a valid driving license and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks your vehicle or exits the parking space while you are outside of your vehicle. You can monitor the maneuvering and parking procedure on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can carry out all the parking procedures of Active Parking Assist. You can also position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or a driveway entrance and then use Remote Parking Assist to enter or exit a parking space.

Remote Parking Assist manages pulling away, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range. Make sure to also pay attention to other vehicles.

System limits

If the system detects a malfunction or a system limit during the maneuvering or parking procedure, the procedure will be canceled:

- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P is selected and the electric parking brake is applied automatically.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle remains locked.

If the parking maneuver is canceled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone.

Depending on the situation, you can then take control of the procedure, maneuver the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 287).

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or to connection problems with the mobile phone. Use Remote Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approx. 10 ft (3.0 m) away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

Operating Remote Parking Assist

Requirements

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you require:

- a Mercedes me user account
- the current Remote Parking Assist App for your vehicle type
- a mobile phone

ⓘ A list of compatible phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

⚠ **WARNING** Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you maneuver, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

▶ Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.

▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.

▶ Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.

▶ Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.

▶ If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

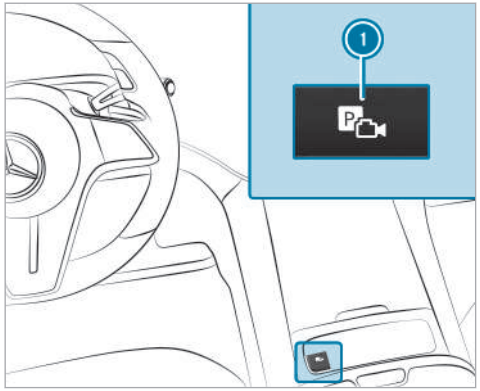
No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure. Always ensure that vehicle access by other road users is maintained.

▶ Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service e.g. via the Mercedes me homepage.

▶ Authorize the mobile phone using the Remote Parking Assist App in the vehicle (→ page 295).

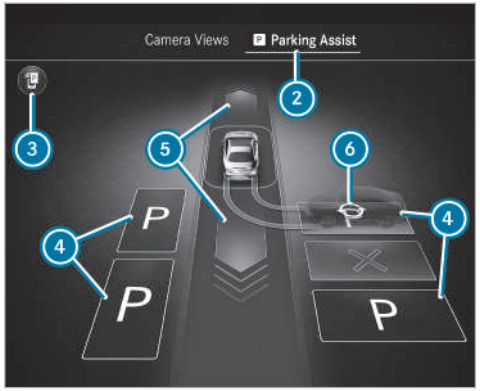
Selecting the parking maneuver in advance while inside the vehicle

▶ Stop the vehicle and select transmission position P.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button ① may also be located at a different position in the center console.

▶ Press button ①.



▶ Select ② Parking Assistance menu.

▶ For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select ③.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space ④ or select ⑤ to drive straight ahead into a garage, forexample.

▶ If necessary, change parking direction ⑥.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (→ page 289) and continue with the Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop the parking process and adjust the gearbox setting P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and exit it with the key.

Starting the parking procedure without selecting in advance

▶ Stop the vehicle and select transmission position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and exit it with the key.

Starting the parking procedure while outside the vehicle

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

Carrying out a parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ On completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle is ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited time.

- ▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist App on the mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.
- ▶ Follow the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist App.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when starting parking and switched off when it is completed.

ⓘ If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking maneuver is being performed, the maneuver can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

- ▶ After ending the parking procedure, ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the trunk are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Canceling the parking procedure

You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

- ▶ Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist App.

or

- ▶ Press a button on the vehicle key.

or

- ▶ Pull a door handle.

Authorizing/de-authorizing a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ Remote Parking Assist

Authorizing a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorize your mobile phone. You can authorize up to ten mobile phones.

- ▶ Select Remote Parking Assist.
- ▶ Select Authorize a New Device in the window that opens.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- ▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist app and additionally start the authorization process within it.
  A connection prompt is displayed.
- ▶ Scan the QR code on the central display.
  The mobile phone is authorized.

De-authorizing mobile phones

- ▶ Select Remote Parking Assist.

- In the window that opens, select the device to be de-authorized.
- **To de-authorize a mobile phone:** select a mobile phone and confirm with Yes.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.
- **To de-authorize all mobile phones:** select Deauthorize All Devices and confirm with Yes.
  All mobile phones are deleted from the device list.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, forexample:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

The Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 298).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the symbol appears in gray. If the Camera & Parking menu is not opened on the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 287).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is restricted.

Function of cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning is active under the following conditions:

- Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear: the vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Warning for Cross Traffic, Front: the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 282).

The Warning for Cross Traffic, Front can be deactivated or activated in the Maneuvering Assistance(→ page 298) menu.

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & Parking menu.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears in the central display together with the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Front

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If Active Parking Assist is not active but the menu Camera & Parking is open, a warning appears.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

ⓘ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol appears in gray.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 287).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

In the following situations, the cross traffic warning is not available:

- on inclines

Close-range braking function

The close-range braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The close-range braking function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 282).

Depending on the country, you can activate and deactivate the close-range braking function in the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 298).

If the close-range braking function is triggered, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parkingmenu:

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol will appear in gray.

The close-range braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.

▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 287)
- 360° Camera (→ page 279)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 277)

The close-range braking function is not available in the following situations:

- on inclines

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 29).

ⓘ Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

▶ Select Maneuvering Assistance.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Memory Parking Assist

Function of Memory Parking Assist

ⓘ The function of Memory Parking Assist is available only in vehicles for Canada.

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle in a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 550 yds (500 m) (110 yds (100 m) per parking or exiting procedure).

During parking or exiting, the system can travel a previously stored path of up to approximately 110 yds (100 m) to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 165 yds (150 m), only one parking or exiting procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle path.

System limits

Observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist (→ page 287).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Objects including drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space may not be detected.

Do not use Memory Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.

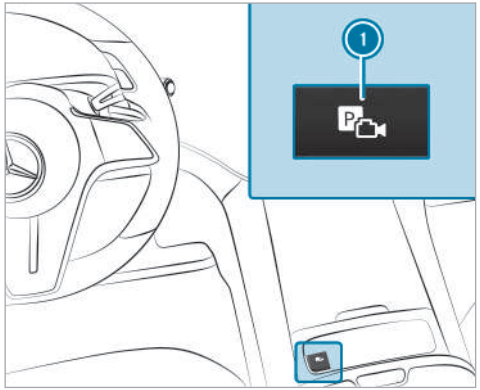
Recording a parking procedure using Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

ⓘ The function of Memory Parking Assist is available only in vehicles for Canada.

- The entire route is not on public roads, e.g. within your own property.
- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, such as fences, walls or trees. Therefore, after starting the vehicle, a certain distance must first be driven. If not enough reference points are

detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.



ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button ① may also be located in a different position on the center console.

▶ Press button ①.
The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.

▶ Select ② Memory Parking Assist menu.

▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.

▶ **To start recording:** tap on ③.

ⓘ If not all conditions for a recording are met, symbol ③ is grayed out.

▶ Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h).

▶ **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap on ③ again.
The recording is stored.

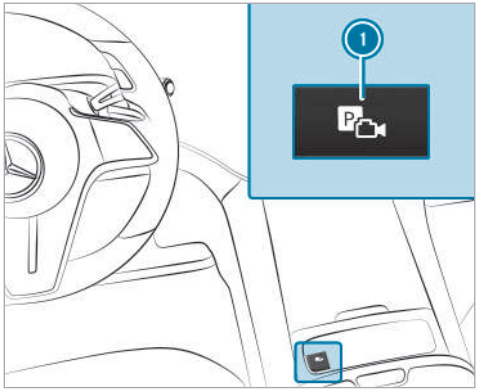
ⓘ In the Memory Parking Assist settings you can delete and rename stored parking procedures.

Parking with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

ⓘ The function of Memory Parking Assist is available only in vehicles for Canada.

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



▶ Press button ①.
The Camera & Parking view opens in the central display.

▶ Select Memory Parking Assist ② menu.

▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.

▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press [▶].

▶ Select the stored parking procedure from the list.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

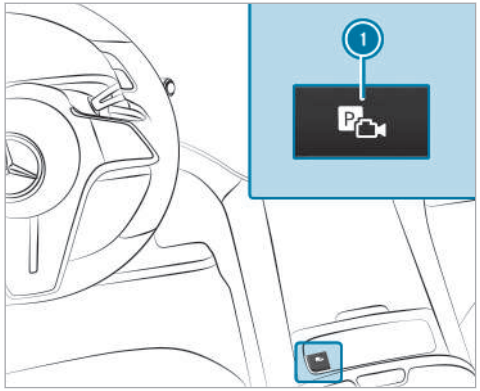
▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Exiting a parking space with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

ⓘ The function of Memory Parking Assist is available only in vehicles for Canada.

- The exiting procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.



▶ Press button ①.
The Camera & Parking view opens on the central display.

▶ Select Memory Parking Assist menu ②.

Starting the exiting procedure

▶ Press [▶].

▶ Confirm the saved exiting procedure.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.
The vehicle will drive the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Take control of the vehicle after the exiting procedure has been completed.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle.
When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 401)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 402)

Notes on the driver's display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver's display shows the following basic information:

- Speed and power meter level
- Range according to average consumption, personal driving style or high-consumption driving style
- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Indicator and warning lamps

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages

Some menu content and settings can be customized.

Notes on the range

The range in general

- All ranges shown are assumptions based on various calculation bases. The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed.
- Outside temperatures, climate control settings, vehicle interior temperatures, road conditions, driving style etc. directly influence the achievable range.
- Pay attention to the charging prompts at all times.

Range according to personal driving style

- Your previous personal consumption will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.

Range with low consumption

- The maximum range shows the potential range when consumption is low, e.g. as a result of

economical driving or having the air conditioning system turned off.

Range with high consumption

- The minimum range shows the range when consumption is high, e.g. as a result of a sporty driving style or having the air conditioning system turned on.
- This range is determined based on past and current consumption figures.

Electrical consumption

- The From Start and From Reset consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

ⓘ If the range maximization function is switched on, the range on the speedometer may increase depending on the potential range (→ page 203).

Operating the driver's display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

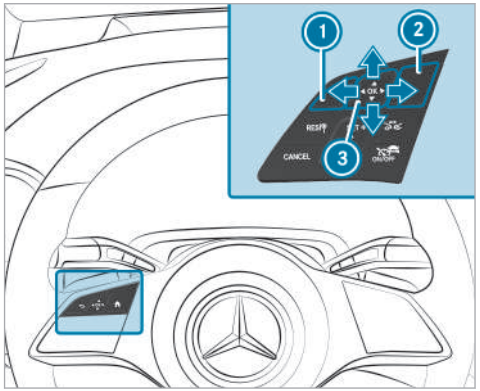
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



① Back button
② Main menu button
③ Touch Control

The content on the driver's display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control ③ to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with

one finger. Confirm your selection by pressing the Touch Control.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .

▶ Briefly press main menu button ②.

▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.

▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Service

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the center display area.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

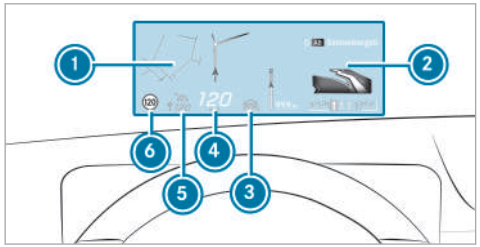
You can use the head-up display menu bar to select various contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Augmented reality
- ECO display (depending on model and equipment) (→ page 199)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

ⓘ Depending on the equipment, the functions may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 308).

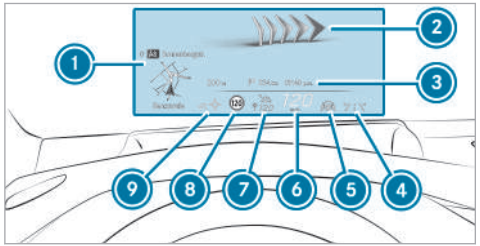
Head-up display content with navigation (9x3°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver's display.

Head-up display with navigation and augmented reality (10x5°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Augmented reality navigation instructions
3. Navigation status displays, such as remaining distance to the destination, expected time of arrival
4. Active Lane Keeping Assist status
5. Steer Assist status
6. Current speed
7. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
8. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)
9. ECO Assist

When you receive a call, the Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver's display.

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover

- Polarization in sunglasses

Function of the head-up display with augmented reality

ⓘ Augmented reality is available only in conjunction with the 10x5° head-up display.

The head-up display with augmented reality projects content into the driver's field of vision, such as:

- Information from and visualization of the navigation system
- Information from and visualization of the driver assistance systems, e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Information from the menus of the driver's display

Head-up display with augmented reality (example)

1. Marker for the detected vehicle in front (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)
2. Change-of-direction arrows for the route (navigation)
3. Driver assistance system status bar

The marker for the detected vehicle in front and the change-of-direction arrows for the route are dynamic displays. The vehicle marker stays with the vehicle in front, and Active Distance Assist regulates your speed based on this. The change-of-direction arrows point the way calculated by the navigation system.

System limits

The marker for the detected vehicle in front may be inaccurate or may not be applied to the correct vehicle in some situations. Always pay attention to the actual driving situation.

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitized.

Visibility is influenced by conditions including the following:

- Driver camera and multifunction camera recording
- The extent to which the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured

Further system limits of the head-up display (→ page 305).

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

- Press the [⌂] main menu button on the left.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the [OK] button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- Press the [↩] or [⌂] button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the [↩] or [OK] button to exit the settings.

ⓘ **Vehicles with augmented reality function:** when the position is adjusted, the status line will be moved upwards and the display section made smaller. This may slightly affect the area on which the augmented reality content is displayed.

Selecting the head-up display with augmented reality

- Press the main menu button [⌂] on the left.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the head-up display with augmented reality:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control to activate the desired content.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:

→ [⌂]

Switching on

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand OK Touch Control.

Switching off

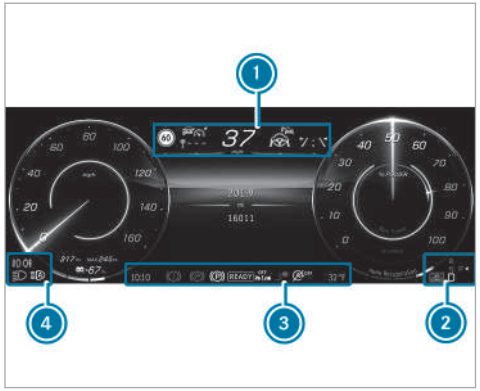
▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Swipe on the left-hand Touch Control and select Head-up Display.

▶ Press the left-hand OK Touch Control.

Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.



ⓘ The number, positions and presentation of the status indicators on the driver's display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)

Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 289)

Active Parking Assist has recognized a parking space (→ page 289)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 286)

Cruise control (→ page 243)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 245)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 245)

Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 265)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 265)

Active Steering Assist (→ page 253)

Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 256)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 274)

Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 273)

Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 203)

HOLD function (→ page 238)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 161)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
(→ page 162)

Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 252)

Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 266)

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

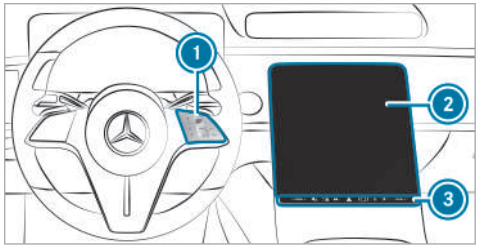
! **NOTE** Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- ▶ If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



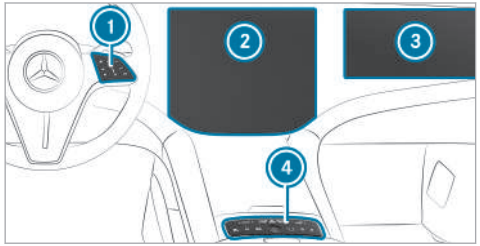
Vehicles with central display

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operates Touch Control
2. Central display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview
   - Operates the touchscreen
3. Switch panel with:
   [▣] Fingerprint sensor

[⏻] Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

[🔇] Switches sound on or off

[- ▬ +] Adjusts the volume



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   - Operates Touch Control
2. Central display with touch functionality for the driver
   - Home screen overview
   - Operates the touchscreen
3. Front passenger display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview
   - Operates the touchscreen
4. Switch panel with:
   [▣] Fingerprint sensor
   [⏻] Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
   [🔇] Switches sound on or off
   [- ▬ +] Adjusts the volume

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

  The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Front passenger display (vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

▶ Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.

▶ Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

Requirements for displaying content on the front passenger display while driving:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The driver camera is switched on (→ page 329).

The [ ] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.

- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

It displays content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

If the driver keeps their eyes on the front passenger display for too long, content, e.g. moving images, will be hidden. An intelligent, camera-based blocking concept is used for this purpose.

ⓘ When the vehicle is parked, the front passenger can use the front passenger display under the following conditions:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- There is interaction with the MBUX multimedia system.

If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.

ⓘ If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

Function of the zero layer

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select [⌂] on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- EQ module and navigation module

  The EQ module is always shown on the digital map. In the expanded view, charging settings and navigation functions are offered.

- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.

- Active applications

  The lower display area shows an active massage program, for example.

- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:

  - Latest calls

- Active massage programs
- Vehicle functions
- Online voice applications

- Online voice applications

  In the lower display area, context-dependent services that can be executed via voice are available for direct access.

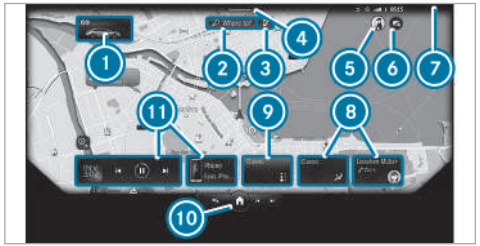
The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (→ page 331).

Overview zero layer

Digital map and user-specific applications (example)



1. EQ module (reduced view)
2. Enters a destination
3. Searches for a charging station
4. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
5. Calls up user profile settings
6. Content sharing menu
7. Status line
8. Suggestions

   Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 331).
9. Active application, e.g. massage program
10. [⌂]

    Press briefly: displays all applications and the global search (→ page 316)

    Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu
11. Entertainment sources (media, radio) and telephone

    Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions 8
- Active applications 9
- Entertainment sources and telephone 11
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 316).

Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 316).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source

  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Information about the telephone

To use the functions, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call

  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phone currently connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts

  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phone connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for a mobile phone that is linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

Information about active applications

The following functions are available:

- Operating the massage program
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation

Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating the massage program

  For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Opening the tailgate

  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with trunk lid convenience closing.
- Opening and closing the convenience doors

  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with comfort doors.
- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

Suggestions for online voice applications

Requirement: the Online Voice Services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

Calling up and operating the zero layer

Calling up the zero layer

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

▶ **From another application:** press the [⌂] button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

▶ Tap on [⌂].

Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap [⏮] or [⏭].

▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.

▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.

▶ **To reply to message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ **To start a massage program:** tap on the application and start the massage program.

▶ **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.

▶ **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

Hiding and showing the display area with applications

▶ **To hide:** pull the applications down.

▶ **To show:** pull the bar above [⌂] upwards.

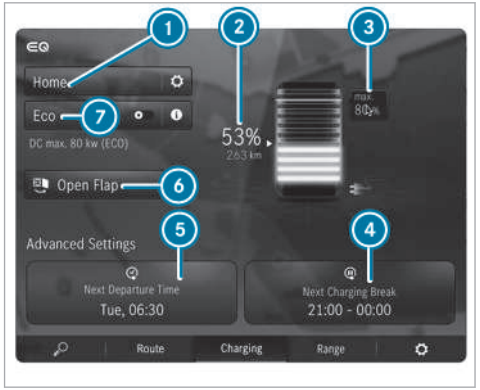
or

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

EQ module (expanded view)



1. Setting the charging program (→ page 224)
2. Current condition of charge of the high-voltage battery
3. Maximum condition of charge (depending on the setting)

④ Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
⑤ Sets the departure time
⑥ Opens the socket flap
⑦ Activates or deactivates ECO charging

▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 314).
The charging settings are displayed.

Additional EQ and navigation functions are available in the lower menu bar:

- Symbol [ ]
  Enters a destination
- Route
  The route shows charging stops and the destination.
- Range
  Switches range maximization on or off (→ page 203).
- Consumption
  The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.
- Symbol [ ]
  Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route.

▶ To close the menu: select [ ].

Navigation module (expanded view)

Example: navigation module with active route guidance

① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
④ Searches for an additional charging station

▶ Tap on the EQ module (→ page 314).
▶ Select Route in the lower menu bar.

Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active massage program)

1. Selects a massage program
2. Starts/stops a massage program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a massage program for the front passenger
4. Sets the massage program intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- Tap on the application.
  The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- Press and hold on a suggestion.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

Removing a suggestion from the display area

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

Showing all applications

- Press [⌂] briefly.
  Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

Switching between zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- Long press on [⌂].
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on [⌂].

Home screen overview

1. Displays in the status line
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
4. Calling up favourites
5. Displays in the status line
6. Displays further applications
7. Calls up an application
8. Quick-access to application
9. Global menu

   [↩] Calls up previous menu

Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer

Previous track or previous radio station

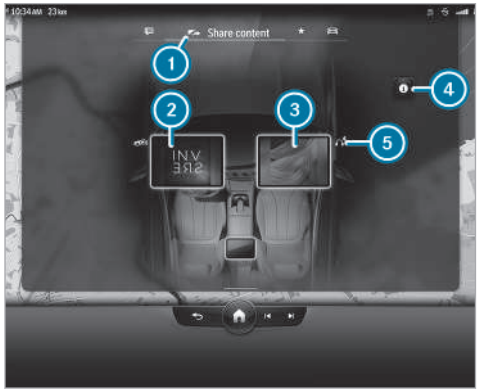
Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu ⑨.

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Content sharing menu
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

Content sharing menu in the Control Center



Example: content sharing menu

① Calls up a menu

② Central display with active content (cover display)

③ Front passenger display

④ Displays animation for content sharing

⑤ Bluetooth® headphones connected to the front passenger display on the right

To share content, drag a display and drop it over another display.

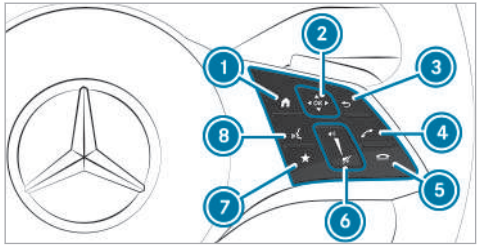
To control media playback, tap a display.

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end rear seat entertainment system and MBUX rear tablet, the following is displayed under ② and ③:

- The rear displays
- The MBUX rear tablet

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

On Touch Control

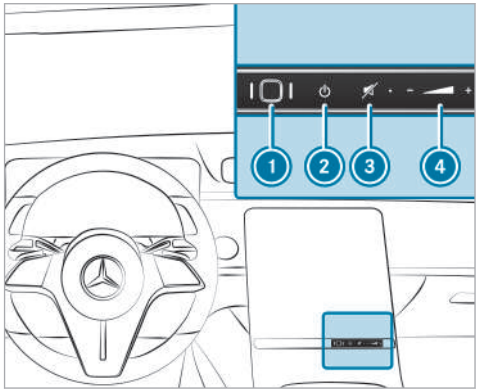


1. Shows the home screen
2. Touch Control
   ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   OK Press (confirm)
3. Returns to the previous display
4. Makes or accepts a call
5. Rejects or ends a call
6. To increase volume: swipe upwards
   To reduce volume: swipe down
   To switch off the sound: press
7. Calls up favorites
8. Starts the MBUX voice assistant

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

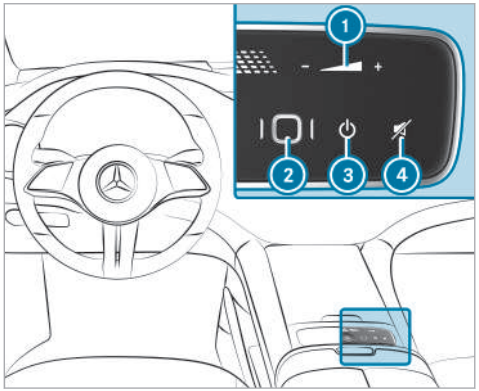
Using the touchscreen



Example: control elements for vehicles with a central display

1. Fingerprint sensor
2. Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
3. Switches the sound on/off

④ Adjusts the volume
Press [–] or [+] or swipe over the button



Example: control elements for vehicles with an MBUX Hyperscreen

① Adjusts the volume
Press [–] or [+].

② Fingerprint sensor

③ Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

④ Switches the sound on/off

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialog

Starting a dialog

▶ Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX voice assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX voice assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

▶ **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"

▶ **Digital Operator's Manual:** "Show me the Operator's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

▶ **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."

▶ **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."

- **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

ⓘ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

ⓘ When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off. The setting is saved in your current user profile and is seat-specific. Via the user profile this is also available in other vehicles with the MBUX Interior Assistant. This means that you only have to make the setting once and can take it with you to the other vehicle.

ⓘ You can switch the Interior Assistant front and rear camera on and off using Front and Rear. The selected camera settings (on/off) are not saved in the user profile and only apply to the current vehicle. If you change to another vehicle with the MBUX Interior Assistant, please check the settings and adjust them if necessary.

The MBUX Interior Assistant is equipped with front and rear cameras.

ⓘ Alternatively, a configuration with front camera only is also available.

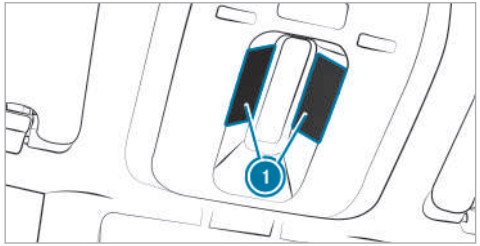
The front camera consists of two cameras that support the driver and the front passenger.

The rear camera consists of two cameras that support the left and right rear seat passengers.

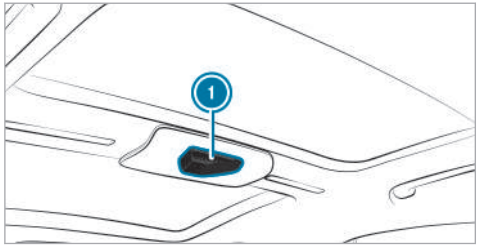
The MBUX Interior Assistant records the vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras. The cameras of the front camera are located in the overhead control panel. The cameras of the rear camera are located in the roof bows.

The Assistant detects interactions of the vehicle occupants via the cameras. It interprets the natural hand, head and body movements of the vehi-

cle occupants either in context or at their explicit request. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.



1 Arrangement of the cameras of the front camera in the overhead control panel



1 Arrangement of the rear camera in the roof bows

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The vehicle occupants can carry out a favorite function with a hand pose.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The error messages are shown on the central display, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The cameras may heat up during operation. As a result the cameras may switch off tempora-

rily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

Do not touch or cover the cameras. Wait until the cameras have cooled down and are available again.

The Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow message appears.

You receive a message when the camera is available again.

- The front or rear camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

  The Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears.

  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large face, are affecting the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

  The Interior Assistant availability for the driver is limited, see Operator's Manual message appears.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rear-view mirror, for example.

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

  The Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer. message appears.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Vehicles with rear bench seat: as soon as the center rear seat is occupied, the rear seat functions are not supported.

  The Interior Assistant in rear is currently unavailable, see operator's manual message appears.

  To use the Interior Assistant in the rear passenger compartment, keep the center rear seat free.

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 274).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.
- The cameras are switched on:

  The front camera activates the front doors.

  The rear camera activates the rear doors.

ⓘ Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 270).

The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

As soon as a vehicle occupant moves their hand towards the door handle, depending on the vehicle equipment, the following warnings are issued:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.
- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

ⓘ Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 270) and on ambient lighting (→ page 165).

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

Requirements:

- **For the reading light:** the cameras are switched on:

  The front camera activates the reading light for driver and front passenger.

  The rear camera activates the reading light for the left and right rear seat passengers.
- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror. Rear compartment passengers move their hand at the grab handle in front of the reading lamp.
- **For the search light:** the function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.

  The cameras are switched on:

  The front camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied front passenger seat.

  The rear camera records the interaction area of the unoccupied left or right rear seat.
- The seats covered are unoccupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.

Switching the reading light on and off

Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

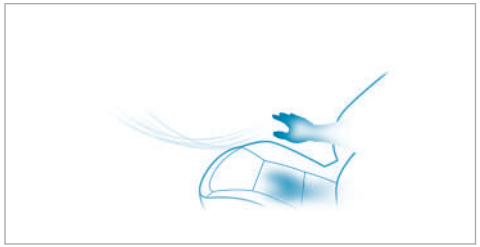
Carrying out operation of the reading light for occupants of the rear passenger compartment

- Move your hand up and down vertically under the inside rearview mirror.

or

- Move your hand vertically, up and down in front of the reading lamp.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light on and off



Interaction area for activating the search light

- **To switch on:** reach with your hand into the area of an unoccupied seat.
  The search light is switched on automatically for the vehicle occupants.
- **To switch off:** withdraw the hand from the area of the unoccupied seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Requirements

- The front camera is switched on.

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 170).

ⓘ The driver camera is also used for this application.

Calling up favorites with the V pose (INFOTAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements:

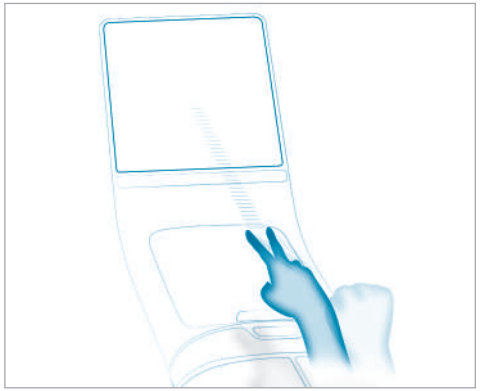
- The front camera is switched on.
- At least one favorite has been saved in the favorites list.
- The favorite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for detecting the favorites pose (V pose) is above the center console in front of the central display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favorites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favorite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage program for a seat.

If the vehicle is equipped with a front passenger display, the front passenger can link the V-pose directly to a favorite on the front passenger display. If the front passenger performs the V-pose as described, the favorite will open on the front passenger display.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display

▶ Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the center console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.

▶ Briefly hold the V pose.
The favorite is called up.

Function of the driver camera

The driver camera is located in the driver's display.

The driver camera detects the following characteristics:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

ⓘ The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key. The current status of the driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

ⓘ The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use. Teaching-in biometric data (→ page 331).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

Display messages

In the following situations display messages may be shown:

- The driver camera is inoperative.

  The camera is faulty.

  The Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual message appears.
- If the driver camera cannot capture the position of your head due to the position of the steering wheel or seat.

  The Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen. message appears.
- The view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

  The The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears.

  The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:
  - The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
  - The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
  - If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
  - In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
  - When one or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

Notes on care

For the display, please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 388).

Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Intelligent Assistance

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

▶ Select On or Off.

When the driver camera is switched off or the The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears, the following functions are not available or limited:

- The MBUX augmented reality, head-up display (only for stereo camera)(→ page 305)
- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 241)
- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (→ page 331).
- The mirror preselection

  This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted (→ page 170).

Information on users, suggestions and favorites

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX high-end Rear Seat Entertainment System, the occupants in the rear passenger compartment can log in as Mercedes me users from their seats. The Multi-seat Profile Management allows three profiles to be used simultaneously. A user profile can only be activated simultaneously on one display.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These initially belong to the driver, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller sunblinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

Suggestions
The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favorites
Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favorites

Requirements
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ [👤] ▸▸ Select User

Adding a user
▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
A QR code is loaded.

- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- Follow the directions in the app.
  The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

  You will be informed when your user profile is available.

  When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.
- Mercedes me connect store

  The purchase of services is protected.

- Switch Protect Content on or off.
- Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Setting up, editing and deleting biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect Content.
- Select Facial Recognition, Fingerprint Recognition or Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up facial recognition

- Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. A message in the driver's display or central display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

Setting up fingerprint recognition

▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen .
The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your finger print.

Setting up voice recognition

▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

▶ Tap on [🗑] , for example, behind Fingerprint Recognition.

▶ Select Yes.

Selecting a user

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select Select User.

▶ Select a user.

▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

▶ Select [⌂].

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select System.

▶ Select Suggestions.

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Switch the options on or off individually.
If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

▶ **To delete collected suggestions:** select [↺].

▶ Select Yes.
The suggestions are reset.

Adding favorites from categories

▶ Select [⌂].

▶ Select [★].

▶ Select [>].

▶ Select [+] Create New Favorite.

▶ Select the category.

▶ Select a favorite.

Linking favorites with the MBUX Interior Assistant V pose

- ▶ Select [⌂].
- ▶ Select [★].
- ▶ Select [>].
- ▶ Select Driver or Passenger.
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favorite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness
  - Decorative image for the front passenger display (vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)
- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Control
  - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX voice assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
- Data protection
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- MBUX rear tablet child safety lock
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. Follow the instructions in the browser in order to start the download.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

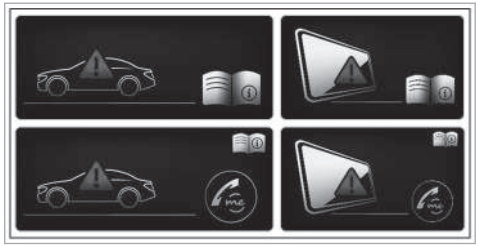
ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver's and central display
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display and driver's display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver's display
If the driver's display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully

and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 477).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Failure of the central display
If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Front passenger display failure (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)
If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:
- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the connection types described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The connection type must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communications device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, no connection can be established with the MBUX rear tablet.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.

▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX Hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.

▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.

▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

▶ Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

▶ Select the Manage Internet Access option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

ⓘ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Search for Access.

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

ⓘ Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature and can be activated via Mercedes me after you purchase your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual contains further information on Mercedes me and on-demand features.

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. the Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The lap times set will be stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared with other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking operations can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed circuits away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal skill level and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

→ TRACK PACE ▸▸ Track Race

Recording a new track

- ▶ Select New Track .
- ▶ Select ▶ Start Record. at the desired starting point.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

- ▶ Select Set Sector.
- ▶ Select ■ Stop Recording to end track recording or cross the starting line again.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- ▶ Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature is determined automatically.

- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

- ▶ Select Search .
- ▶ Enter the track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

- ▶ Select All tracks.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select •••.
- ▶ Select Start Time Recording if you are already at the starting line.

or

- ▶ Select Navigate to for navigation to the starting line.

Timing begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ When [AR] is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to switch to the telemetry display by selecting [ ].

▶ Select [ ] Stop timekeeping to end timekeeping.

▶ Confirm the prompt with OK.

▶ Select the weather.

▶ Select Yes to save the times driven for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

The following readings can be shown:

- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

▶ Select [ ] Start Time Recording .

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Drag the desired display from the grid on the left or right edge of the central display.
The readings are shown during the Track Race.

By selecting [×] on the active display, you can deactivate this.

Displaying the analysis

▶ [ ] Select All tracks.
An overview of all the driven tracks appears.

▶ Select a track.

▶ Select a session.

The following data are displayed:

- Lap and sector times
- Average and top speed
- Driver
- Vehicle
- Date
- Weather

▶ Select Add Recording to use a different session as a reference value.

▶ Select [ ] to return to the overview.

▶ Select Diagram.

▶ Set the desired parameters.
The analysis is displayed.

① Lap overview
② Parameter overview
③ Editing parameters
④ Deleting parameters
⑤ Adding new parameters

ⓘ The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:

- speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize the driving behavior for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

▶ Select Tracks .
An overview of all stored tracks appears.
▶ Select the desired track.
▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
▶ Select Export Track to....
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

▶ Select Tracks .
▶ Select the desired track.
▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
▶ Select Rename or Delete.

or

▶ Select a track.
▶ Highlight the desired recording.
▶ Select ••• options.
▶ Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:
→ TRACK PACE ▸▸ Drag Race

Measuring acceleration

▶ Select Drag race options.
▶ Select Acceleration.
▶ Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
Measurement will begin as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
▶ Set a target speed.
Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter-mile race

▶ Select Drag race options.
▶ Select Quarter Mile.
▶ Set a target distance.
Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates. Timing will run until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

You can stop measurement early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

▶ Drag Race options
▶ Select Braking.

- ▶ Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
- ▶ Brake to a standstill.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a standstill. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), measurement will start as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached

Storing and calling up measured values
If a measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt will appear asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- ▶ ☰ Select History.
- ▶ Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
- ▶ Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement will be displayed in detail.

or

- ▶ Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:
↳ TRACK PACE ▸▸ Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- Steering angle

- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
- ▶ Set the time.
  The set parameters will be evaluated for the selected time on the diagram.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements
To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- The TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile end device.
- The mobile end device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi.

Multimedia system:
↳ TRACK PACE ▸▸ ⚙

Connect mobile device via the TRACK PACE app
The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

- ▶ Select TRACK PACE App.
- ▶ Select Authorize a New Device.
- ▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select Next and confirm the authorization prompt.
  A four-digit code is shown on the central display.
- ▶ Enter the code on the smartphone.
  The device is authorized.

De-authorizing the mobile device

- ▶ Select TRACK PACE App.
- ▶ Select a device.
- ▶ Confirm the message prompt with Yes.
  The device is de-authorized.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

- ▶ Select IC and HUD Contents.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
  The contents on the head-up display and the driver's display are adapted.

ⓘ For further information on the Head-up Display (→ page 305).

ⓘ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 303).

Setting acoustic feedback

- ▶ Select Acoustic Feedback.
  A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- ▶ Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- ▶ Select TRACK PACE Statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

  The following data are displayed:
  - Driving time
  - Track driven
  - Recorded tracks
  - Recorded Track Races
  - Laps recorded
  - Recorded Drag Races
  - Maximum design speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- ▶ Select Ambient Light.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- ▶ Select Dashcam.
- ▶ Select Track Race or Drag Race and activate Activate Recording.
- ▶ You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Drive system settings

Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in color.

The components displayed are:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Electric motors (drive system)
- Energy flow
- High-voltage battery

The energy flow is shown in different colors depending on the operating status:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)

- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Energy Flow.
The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.

▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

▶ Alternatively, press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 320). The Zero Layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map and user-specific applications

1. Navigation module (reduced view) or EQ module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   Reduced view of the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the next charging stop, the destination and a traffic delay
   [⊗] Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route
   Route guidance not active:
   EQ module is shown in the reduced view
   Tapping opens the EQ module in the expanded view with the charging functions
2. Destination entry
3. Calls up the Control Center in the status line
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
6. Searches for POIs, e.g. charging stations [⛽] and parking facilities [P], as well as setting map orientation and map type
7. Navigation window shows the next driving maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
   For example, with active route guidance, route sections of the route list, representations of upcoming driving maneuvers, lane recommendations
   [🔊] Switches off navigation announcements
   [🔇] Switches on navigation announcements

The following map orientations 6 are available:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types 6 are available:

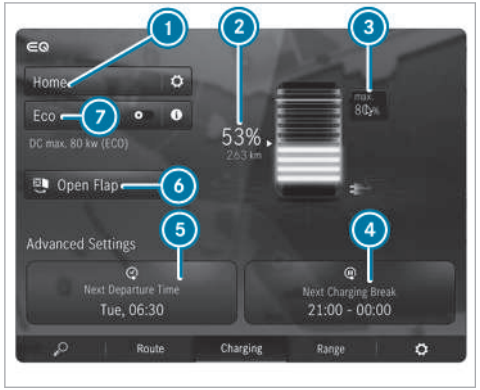
- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Navigation module (expanded view)

1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3. Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4. Searches for an additional charging station

EQ module (expanded view)



1. Sets the charging program (→ page 224)
2. Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
3. Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
4. Sets the next charging break (to use a less expensive tariff)
5. Sets the departure time
6. Opens the socket flap
7. Activates or deactivates ECO charging

Overview of the toll system

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the number of vehicle occupants is first preset by the factory at one person.

In order to use the toll system, the device in the glove box or in the MBUX multimedia system must be switched on.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notes on use

- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- The toll will be debited automatically only after registration and activation of the toll system.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle is stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

  Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

For information on how to register and activate the toll system, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Destination entry

Requirements:

- **For online search:** an Internet connection is established.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.

- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Where to?

Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line
2. POI search
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes the last character entered
5. Hides the keypad
6. Switches to handwriting recognition
7. Starts the MBUX voice assistant
8. Sets the written language
9. Switches to digits and special characters
10. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in 1. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words. This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The route is calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 311).

Calculating a route with Electric Intelligence and using settings for route guidance

Requirements

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- For navigation with Electric Intelligence:
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

    The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are required for optimal function.
  - The Plan Charging Stops route option is switched on.

Example: detailed display

1. Saves destination as a favourite (Plan Charging Stops is switched on)

   Calls up alternative routes (Plan Charging Stops is switched off)
2. Calculates the route and starts route guidance
3. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
4. Destination information, online content (e.g. weather information), three-word address from what3words, saves destination as a favourite, shares destination

After selecting a destination, Electric Intelligence automatically and intelligently calculates the route to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

▶ Select one of the options.

ⓘ When the Plan Charging Stops route option is switched off, a route without charging stations is calculated.

Saving a destination as a favourite

▶ Select ★ Favorite.

▶ Select an option.

Calling up the route overview

ⓘ When Plan Charging Stops is switched off, this option is available instead of the favourites function.

- ▶ Select Routes.
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- ▶ Select [ ] Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- ▶ Pull the bar above the [ ] Let's Go! symbol upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.

  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- ▶ **To share a destination:** select [ ] Share.
  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- ▶ Select In The Vicinity.
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI .

Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

- ▶ Select [ ] in the navigation module (→ page 345).
- ▶ Select Route.
- ▶ Activate Plan Charging Stops.
  If the route has been calculated and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically as intermediate destinations.

Setting the state of charge of the high-voltage battery when the charging station and destination are reached

- ▶ Select [ ] in the navigation module (→ page 345).
- ▶ Select Route.
- ▶ Select State of Charge at Destination or State of Charge at Charging Stations.
- ▶ Move the control knob to the left or right and set the preferred state of charge in percent (%).
  The destination or charging station along the route is reached with the set state of charge.

To reach a charging station, the system uses the battery capacity, e.g. up to 10 % residual energy content (state of charge). You can increase this state of charge on arrival at the charging station and destination, e.g. to 25% at the charging station and 50% at the destination.

ⓘ In the event of increased energy consumption while driving, e.g. with headwind, the following options are available from the system:

- The charging station is safely reached even at states of charge of less than 10 %.
- Navigation with Electric Intelligence selects a closer charging station for the route.

ⓘ If a charging facility is available at the destination, the state of charge can be lowered below 10 %. The Min. message appears on the central display. Make sure that the range monitor is switched on.

Selecting a provider for charging stations

▶ Select ⚙ in the navigation module (→ page 345).

▶ Select Route.

▶ Activate or deactivate Mercedes me Charge. If the option is activated, only charging stations payable with Mercedes me Charge are taken into account when selecting the charging station.

or

▶ Activate All. All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

It may be necessary to register with the provider.

Switching the range monitor on or off

The activated range monitoring assists with messages on the driver and central display to ensure safe arrival at the destination.

▶ Select ⚙ in the navigation module (→ page 345).

▶ Select Route.

▶ Activate or deactivate Range Monitor. To reach the destination with the state of charge set by the driver, the range is permanently monitored when the option is switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Displaying a route overview with charging station

1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time

③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time

④ Searches for an additional charging station

You can influence the route calculated by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence using options ① and ④.

▶ Select one of the options.

Ignoring a charging station

If you do not want to drive to the selected charging station, it can be removed for the current route guidance. The Navigation with Electric Intelligence tries to plan the best possible alternative charging station for the route.

▶ Select ①.
The expected charging power, the dynamic charge level display as well as the current state of charge and the predicted charging target are displayed, for example.

▶ Select Ignore.

▶ Select Ignore during this journey.
The charging station is removed from the current route.

ⓘ After selecting Details, the detailed information about the charging station is displayed.

Adding a charging station

If you want to drive to a charging station on the route earlier than planned, for example, you can search for an additional charging station. If the charging station is suitable for the route, it will be accepted by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence.

▶ Select ④.

▶ Select a charging station.

ⓘ You can also search for a charging station using the [ ] symbol on the digital map or next to [ ] Where to?.

Selecting a route type

▶ Select [ ] in the navigation module (→ page 345).

▶ Select Route.
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via Reroute Based on Traffic [ ].

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow Destination Suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 331). Route guidance is not active.

▶ Select [ ] in the navigation module.

▶ Select Route.

▶ Activate Activate Commuter Route.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

▶ **To select or delete a commuter route:** selectStart or [×].

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. highways or ferries

- Select ⚙ in the navigation module.
- Select Route.
- Select Avoid Options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- Select ⚙ in the navigation module.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.
  The AR camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Road guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- Select ⚙ in the navigation module.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

Increasing map scale

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

Decreasing map scale

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

Moving the map

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ⊕ Center .

Selecting map orientation

- Tap repeatedly on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map.
  The map orientation changes in this order:
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.

- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Showing traffic information

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 345).

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate Traffic.

▶ Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 345).

▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.

▶ Select View.

▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ and switch on Parking.
- Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces.
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and Parking garages. The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option. The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  The following information is displayed (if available):

  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the parking garage/car park

    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number
- Calculate the route (→ page 349).

Notes on the dashcam

! NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending

on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 356).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select a recording mode:** select Loop Recording or Individual Recording.
Loop Recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.

▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 130)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
  - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone

5 Options
6 Messages
7 Calls up devices
8 Numerical pad
9 Starts contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

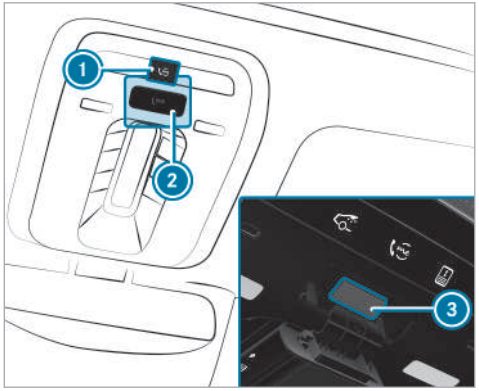
In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accepting a call
  - End Call
  - Answering a call with a message
  - Conference
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favorites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



① me button for service or information calls
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button ② , press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 361).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 363).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ 🤙

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 232).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 365).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 369).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 361).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 361).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 368).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 368)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 362)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency

number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 368).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account Mercedes me and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Web browser overview

1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

ⓘ Under [•••] you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode
- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the Devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the Devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 338).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged

- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 361).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Radio & media

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
/	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show and search through available categories such as playback lists, albums or artists.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the Media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
/	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
HD	HD radio™	Select to switch the HD Radio™ function on or off. This function is not available in all countries.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favorites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favorite.
/	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Additional functions of the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM® satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the satellite radio menu: • Activate child safety lock to lock channels with adult content • Set alarm program for music and sport alerts • Create TuneMix lists to listen to music seamlessly
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- There is a user account at https://www.mercedes.me.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ New data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Setting up satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [i] Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ [⚙]

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ [i] Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Alerts

Setting music and sport alerts

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels.

▶ Set a music or sports alert, to be informed of matches in the live program.

Activating messages for a category

▶ Select a category and activate [◒].

Adding messages for a category

▶ Select a category and add a message [+].

▶ Select Artist Alerts or Song Alerts in the dialog window.
The message is set for the activated [☑] track and artist. If a match is found, a prompt

appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Deleting messages in a category

▶ Select a category, mark the desired messages and delete [🗑].

or

▶ Do not mark any messages and delete all entries [🗑].

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system installed. You can find out which sound system is installed in your vehicle in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic adjustment

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (→ page 36).

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:

→ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver's display (→ page 304).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the

vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver's display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 378).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center trans-

mits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Notes on the hood

Only the specialist personnel of a qualified specialist workshop should open the hood. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To open the hood, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

▶ Never release the hood when driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

▶ Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Notes on the coolant level

Checking or topping up coolant should be carried out only by the trained personnel of a qualified specialist workshop. Access by the customer is not permitted.

To check or top up coolant, use a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.

▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.

▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Keeping the air/water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

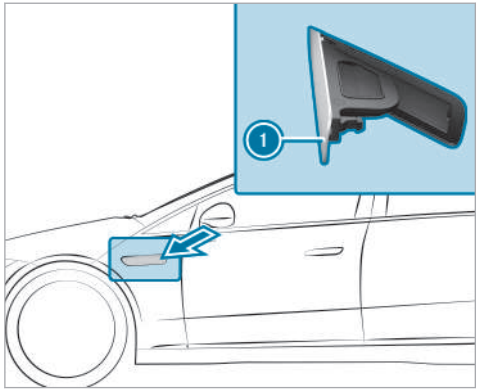
Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

▶ Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is unlocked.



▶ Press on the rear area of washer fluid filler flap ①.
Washer fluid filler flap ① will open.

▶ Add washer fluid.

▶ Close washer fluid filler flap ①.

ⓘ Further information about the windshield washer fluid (→ page 446).

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles are retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate (→ page 323) the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 384).

When car wash mode is activated, the Automatic Car Wash Mode Active message will appear on the driver's display. The following adjustments will be made:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The comfort doors will be deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the [X] symbol next to the respective setting.

Pressing Switch Off will cancel car wash mode. Above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 384).

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The comfort doors will be activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be activated.

Activating/deactivating automatic car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

Activating automatic car wash mode

▶ Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.

▶ Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is shown by a [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 382).

Deactivating automatic car wash mode

▶ Select Switch Off.
The automatic car wash settings are reset.

ⓘ The automatic car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) is exceeded.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a power washer, ensure the following:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Keep a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative film:** parts of your vehicle are covered with decorative film. Main-

tain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foiled parts of the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the operating instructions of the equipment manufacturer.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical component parts, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 386).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use any acid solutions.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 233).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 385). They also apply to matte decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and color of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 233).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 168).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use power washers or cleaning agents, such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 233).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Cameras

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 283).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 233).

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.

- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements
- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather
- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

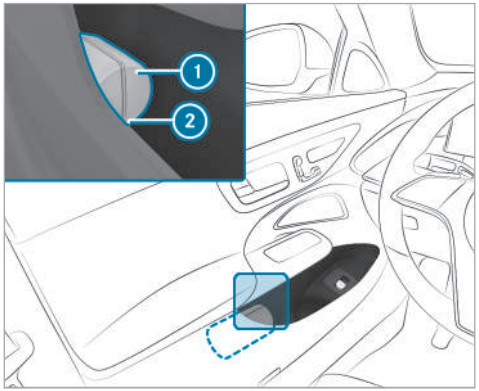
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

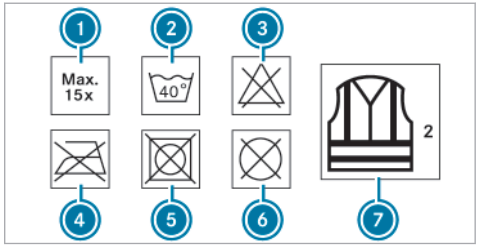
▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag ①.

▶ Slide safety jacket bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

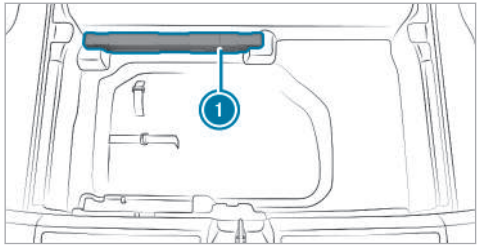
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

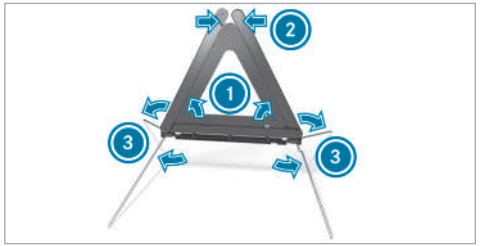
Removing the warning triangle



▶ Open the cargo floor.

▶ Remove warning triangle ①.

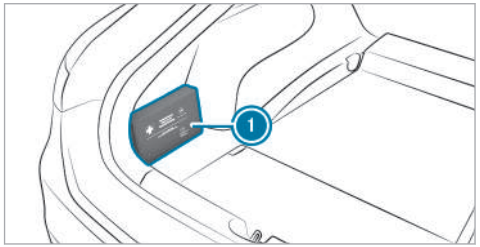
Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided)



First-aid kit (soft-sided) ① is located on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment when the vehicle is delivered.

Removing the fire extinguisher

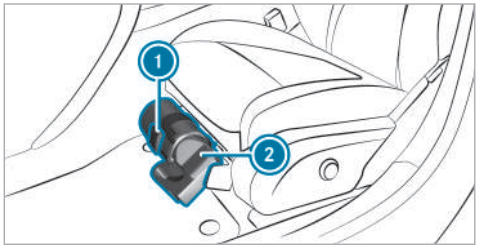
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** Pull tab (1) upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tire

Notes on flat tire

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 394).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 395).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 361).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 433).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 438).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.

▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- Banging noise
- Vehicle vibration
- Smoke which smells like rubber
- Continuous ESP® intervention
- Cracks in the tire side walls

▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

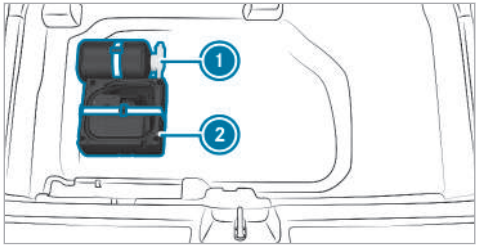
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the model, the TIREFIT kit may also be located in another place under the cargo floor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflator compressor are ready for use (→ page 395).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

- Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

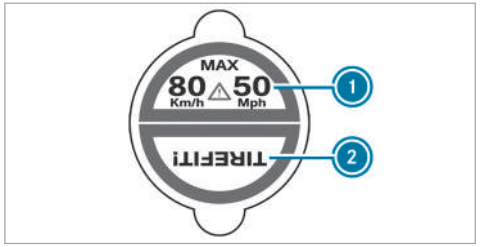
! NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

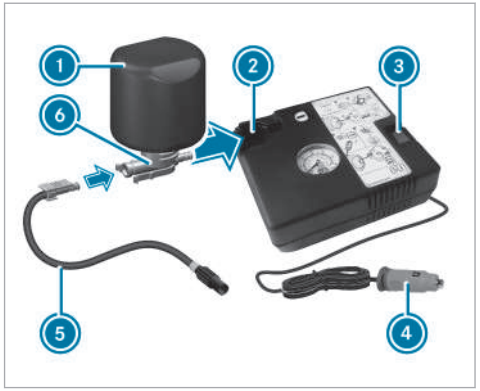
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

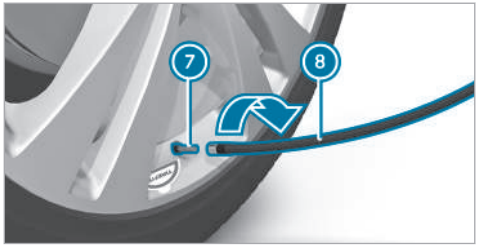
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have entered the tire.



- Affix part 1 of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part 2 of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- Pull plug 4 with the cable and hose 5 out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose 5 into flange 6 of tire sealant bottle 1 until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle 1 head downwards into recess 2 of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve 7 on the faulty tire.
- Screw filling hose 8 onto valve 7.
- Insert plug 4 into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Switch on the tire inflation compressor using On/Off switch 3.
  The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

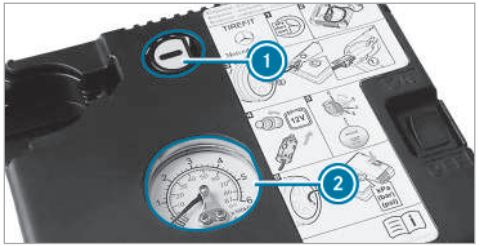
If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). For values, see tire and load data plate or tire pressure table on the driver-side B-pillar.
- **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified

specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 209).

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h), only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h), only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 401).

▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged

- The drive system cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occurs:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the display on the instrument cluster is not working
- If the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- If the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- If the Stop Switch Off Vehicle message is displayed

▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 404).

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or

towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its gross vehicle weight rating must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the gross vehicle weight rating of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 442).

Towing away the vehicle

- Install the towing eye (→ page 407).
- Fasten the towing device.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 88).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 109).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 265).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed. Do not press the start/stop button once you have moved the selector lever into position N.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because the selector lever will otherwise automatically switch to position P.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted safety-relevant functions during towing

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

- Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

- Transport the vehicle (→ page 404).

! NOTE Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- You pressed the start/stop button after moving the selector lever into position N.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's display is in the initial state with no menus open (→ page 304). Transportation is possible even if a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.

▶ If necessary, set the system language (→ page 338).

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 402).

▶ Connect the towing fixture to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 192).

▶ Put the selector lever into position N.

ⓘ The selector lever may be locked in position P in the event of electrical malfunctions. To shift to N, supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 401).

! NOTE Possible damage to the vehicle when loading or unloading

When loading or unloading, the vehicle must be raised to transport level.

If the transport settings are not shown or the Vehicle Not Ready for Loading message is displayed, the vehicle may not be loaded or unloaded.

▶ If required, raise the vehicle to transport level again.

▶ A vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level may not be loaded or unloaded using a ramp. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

▶ Do not use transport level in normal road operation.

- Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

Raising the vehicle to transport level

- Press the [↩] button for at least five seconds.
- Immediately press and hold the [OK] button for at least one second.
  The For Transport Level Switch On Vehicle message will be displayed.
- Select vehicle transport.

ⓘ Noise certification mode is intended exclusively for the technical test organization. It restricts the drive power of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- Switch on the vehicle (→ page 194).
  The transport settings will be displayed.
- Swipe downward to select Transport Level and press [OK].
  The vehicle will be raised and the Vehicle raising... Do not drive onto ramp yet message will be displayed for five seconds. The raising process may last up to 60 seconds and can be canceled with the [↩] button.
- When raising, do not switch off the vehicle.

While the vehicle is being raised, you can maneuver at a maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).

- Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the Transport Level status is shown.

ⓘ If the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings will continue to be shown even after a restart. Operation of the driver's display will be restricted.

When the vehicle is at transport level, it will be lowered again in the following situations:

- When you drive at a speed greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the last active level.

Transporting the vehicle

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Put the selector lever into position [P].
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off the vehicle and the power supply.
- Secure the vehicle only by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

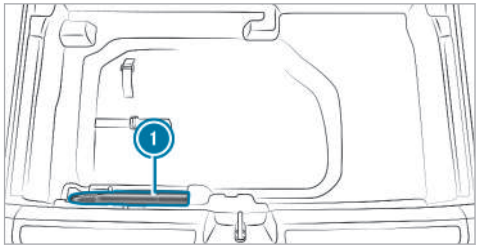
Unloading the vehicle

- Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading .

Lowering the vehicle after unloading

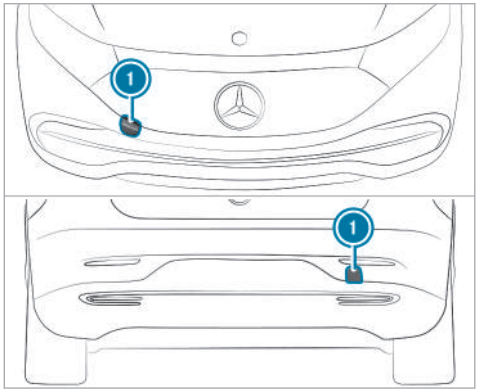
- Switch on the power supply.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- In Transport Settings, swipe up to select Standard Level and press [OK].
  The vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the last active level and the Lowering Vehicle... message will be displayed.
- After the vehicle has been lowered, press the [↩] button for at least two seconds.
  Transport Settings closes.

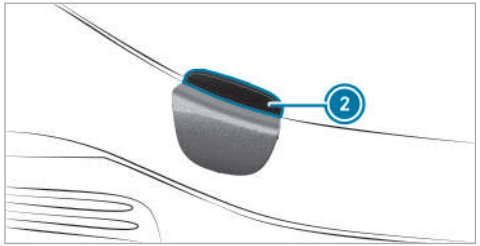
Towing eye storage location



Towing eye (1) is located under the cargo floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye





- Press cover ① at top ② inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, engage cover ① in the bumper.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- You cannot start the drive system by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 409).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

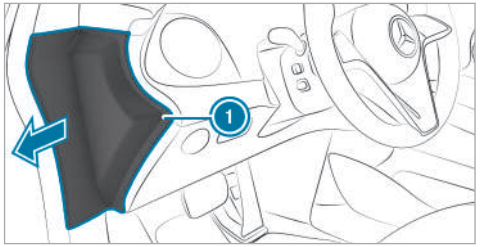
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 408)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 409)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 409)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 407).



The fuse box is under a cover on the side of the driver's side of the cockpit.

▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

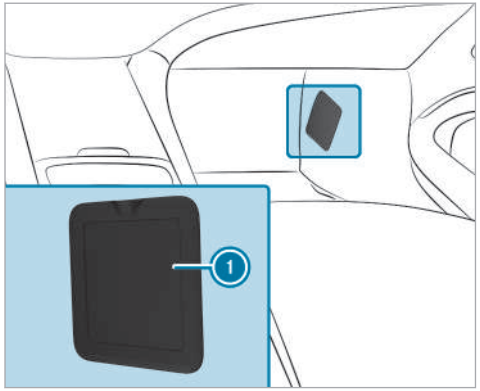
Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 407).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.



- ▶ **To open the fuse box:** remove cover 1.
- ▶ **To close the fuse box:** reinsert cover 1.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 407).

The fuse box is under the seat on the right side of the vehicle.

- ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

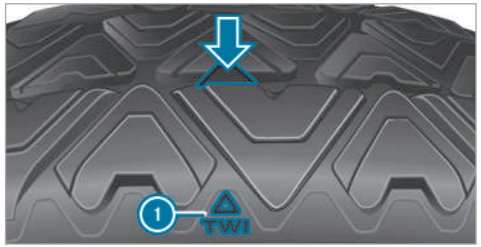
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 412).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

▶ Never install snow chains on the front wheels.

▶ Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

▶ Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

! **NOTE** Damage to wheel trims due to snow chains being installed

If you install snow chains on aluminum wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

▶ Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with rear axle steering:** if snow chains are installed, only drive with snow chain mode active (→ page 411).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 237). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:

▶ Activate or deactivate Snow Chain Mode.

When the function is active, the vehicle behaves as if snow chains were installed. For example, the maximum steering movement of the rear wheels is limited and the turning circle is thus increased.

Additionally, parts of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased energy consumption

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels on the B-pillar on the driver's side:

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 423).

Use a suitable pressure gage to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tire pressure in the driver's display (→ page 416).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

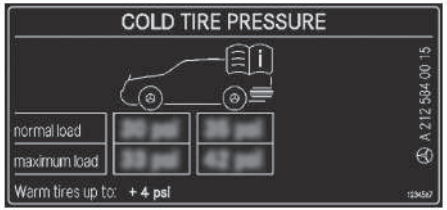
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

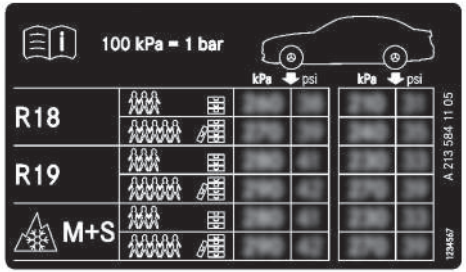
ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 424).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 423)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 417)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 517) or the warning lamp on the driver's display (→ page 536).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitor manually (→ page 416).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

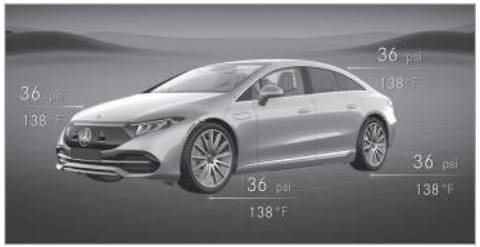
Driver's display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

One of the following indicators will appear:

- Current tire pressure at each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values for each tire will be displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 413). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 412).

ⓘ The values shown on the driver's display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure value indicated by a tire pressure gauge will be higher than those shown on the driver's display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 412).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.

- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver's display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with [OK].
▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the driver's display.
▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with [OK].
The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow [(!)] warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure levels are not within the specified range, the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)

Loading the vehicle

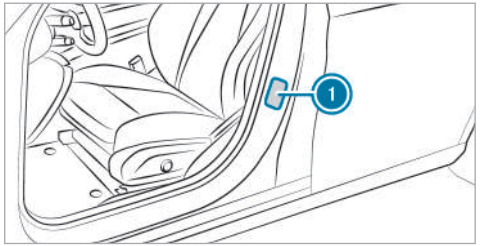
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

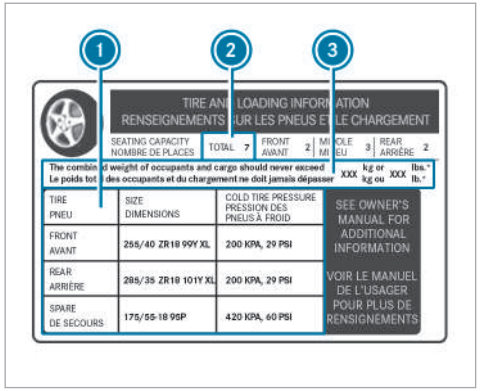
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressures ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 442).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 413).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 418)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **(1):** Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

▶ **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

▶ **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 419)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 442)

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

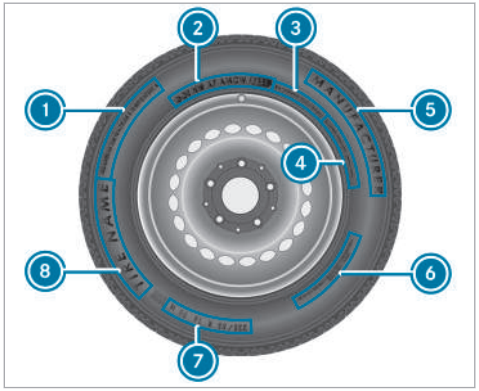
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

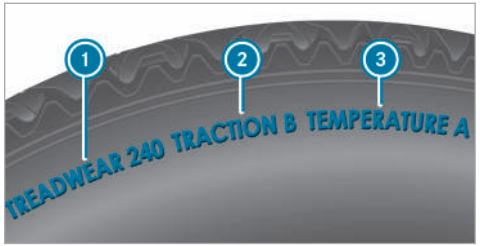


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 423)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 423)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 424)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 424)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

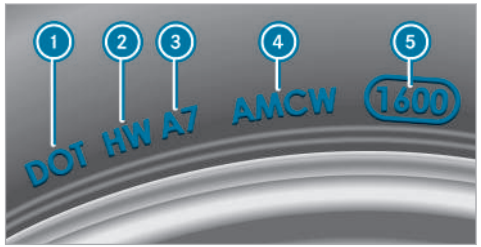
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks ① indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 428).
- **Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

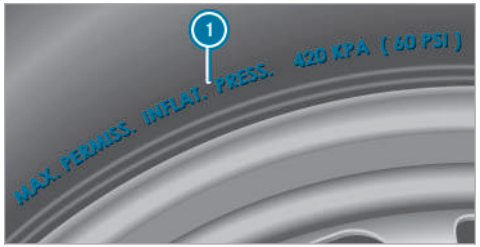
Information on the maximum tire load

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 417).

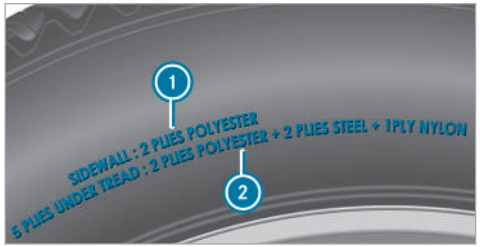
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ① specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 413).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ① and under tire tread ②.

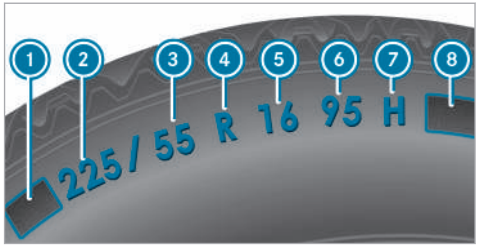
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① First letter(s)
② Nominal tire width in millimeters
③ Aspect ratio in %
④ Tire code
⑤ Rim diameter
⑥ Load-bearing index
⑦ Speed rating
⑧ Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

First letter(s) ①:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio ③:
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code ④ (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter ⑤:
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index ⑥:
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 423)
- Load index

Speed rating ⑦:
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)[1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR[1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code 4 is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code 4 includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating 7, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index 6 and speed rating 7 are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index 8:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is printed on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information placard contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, any accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be printed on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: the pressure inside the tire which applies an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the

brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of

wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ▶ Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ▶ Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: There are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tire-installing tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires change at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Furthermore, the use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45°F (7°C) use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 424)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 438)

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 428)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which wheel change tools are necessary and approved for changing a wheel on your vehicle.

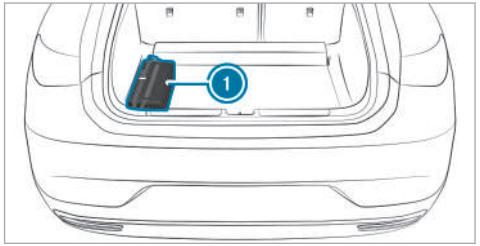
You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the trunk.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located at other positions in the trunk.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Unload the vehicle.

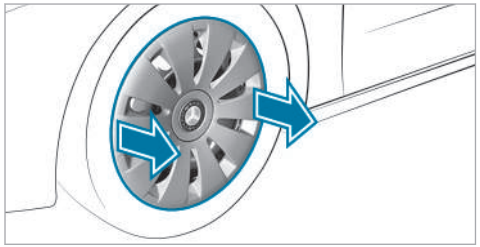
Removing and installing the wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 433).

Wheel trim

The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts on vehicles with aluminum wheels. Before unscrewing the wheel bolts, remove the wheel trim.



▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.
▶ **To install:** place the wheel trim in position and press firmly until it engages.

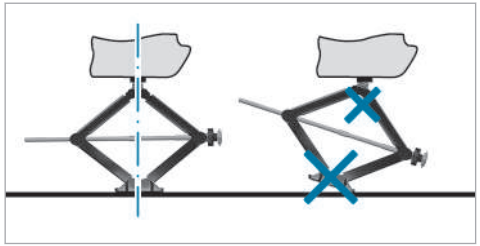
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 433).

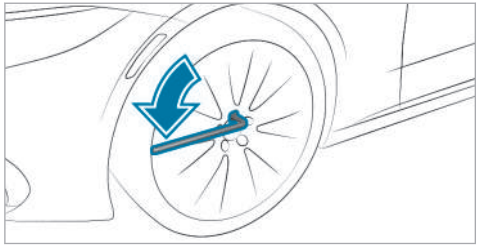
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

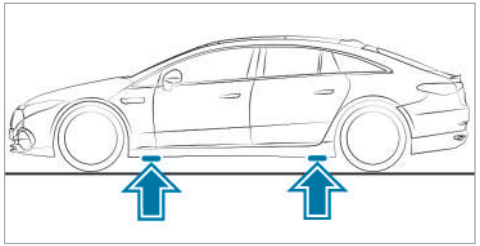


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of

the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

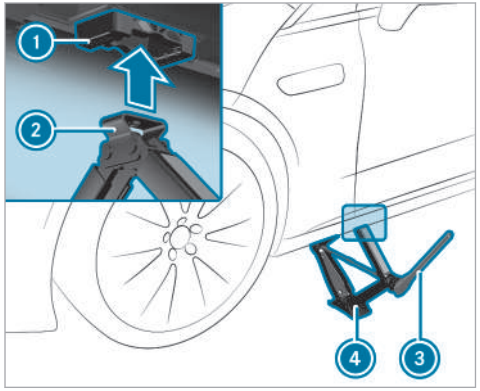
▶ Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

▶ Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

▶ Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.

▶ Turn ratchet ③ clockwise until support ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 435).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

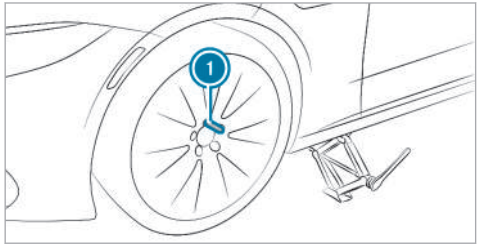
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



▶ Screw centering pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 435).

! NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

▶ Never oil or grease the threads.

▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 428).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

! NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 428).

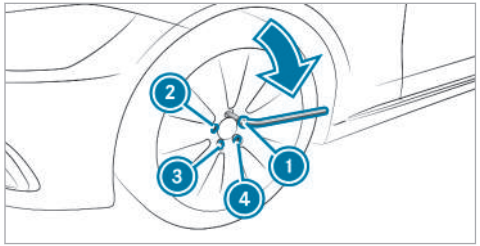
▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

! **NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.



▶ Unscrew and remove the centering pin.

▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 437).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 436).

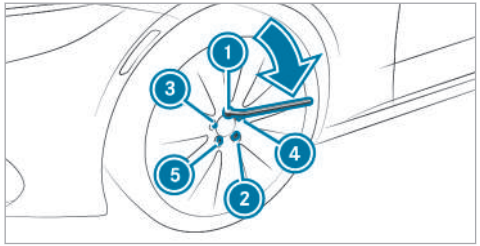
! **NOTE** Risk of vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when raising the vehicle, the jack can become trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Start the drive system. This adapts the vehicle level.

▶ Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 416).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- **Specified tightening torque:** 96 lb-ft (130 Nm)
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when it is installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 412)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 417)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 413)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 428)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 433)

Notes on technical data

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

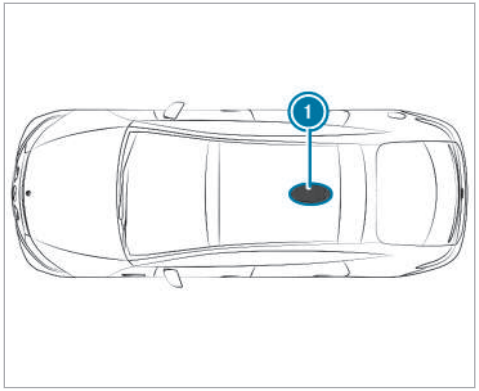
NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.

▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



1 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identification and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

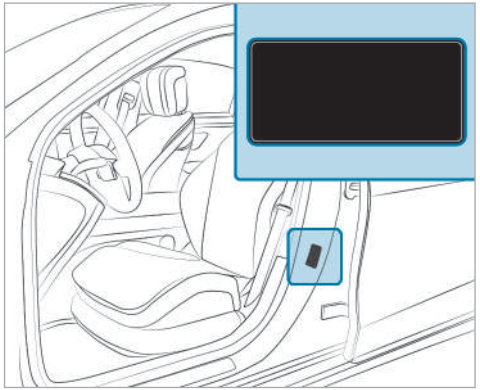
Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found under the key word "Regulatory information" in the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual, on the Internet and in the app.

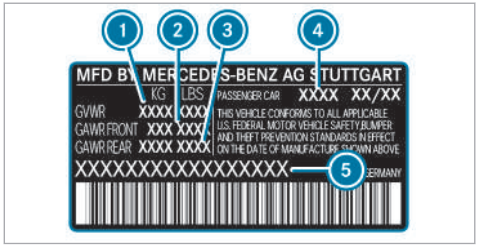
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

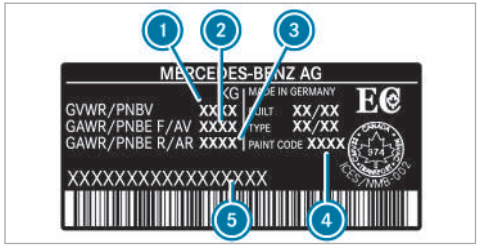
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



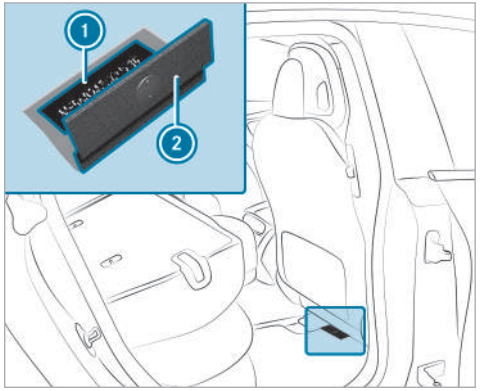
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear axle).

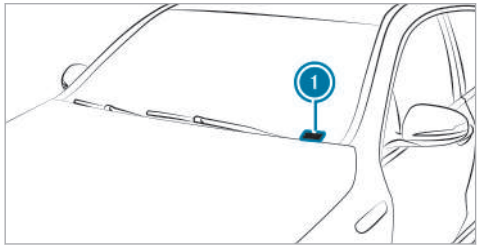
Do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or rear axle.

VIN below the front right-hand seat



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windshield



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.

▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.

▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield cleaning agent
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you add antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35 °F (-37 °C))

- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant (drive system cooling circuit)

Model	Capacity
EQS 450+	11.6 US qt (11.0 liters)
All other models	12.7 US qt (12.0 liters)

Coolant (high-voltage battery cooling circuit)

Model	Capacity
All models	15.9 US qt (15.0 l)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 444).

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

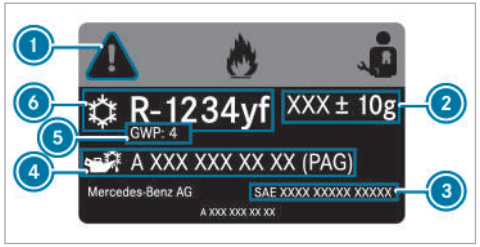
▶ Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations as well as SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

The information label for the climate control system regarding the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	
All models	33.5 ± 0.4 oz (890 ± 10 g)

Filling capacity for PAG oil

Model	
All models	5.6 ± 0.4 oz (160 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tires
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	207.3 in (5265 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	83.7 in (2125 mm)
Vehicle height	59.6 in (1513 mm)
Wheelbase	126.4 in (3210 mm)
Turning radius	39.0 ft (11.9 m)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	220 lbs (100 kg)

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, optional equipment and tire size.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum design speed

Model	
All models	

High-voltage battery

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQS 450+)

EQS 450+	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh
Range	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity	31 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging capacity	Approx. 12 h 45 min

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQS 450 4MATIC)

EQS 450 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh
Range	

EQS 450 4MATIC	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity	31 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging capacity	Approx. 12 h 45 min

Maximum battery capacity and charging times (EQS 580 4MATIC)

EQS 580 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	108.4 kWh
Range	

EQS 580 4MATIC	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 200 kW peak charging capacity	31 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging capacity	Approx. 12 h 45 min

Charging time – mode 3 applies to AC charging from 0% to 100% of the usable energy content.

Charging time –mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 209).

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver's display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver's display. The driver's display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver's display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

→ Service

The Message Memory: XXmessage appears on the driver's display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 47). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 47). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 47). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 49).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 49). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 80).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 195). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 195).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 78). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 80).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 195).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The key was not detected. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (→ page 195). If the key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 194). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected	* The SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not detected, place the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 195). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 194). ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key are no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 195). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 194). The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 78). ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 80). The condition of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ The system automatically renews the Digital Vehicle Key. When the renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key is available again.
Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The condition of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Low Beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 161). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 162). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Now Available display message will appear.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum condition of charge.
Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209).
Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via Smart-Key after Vehicle Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.

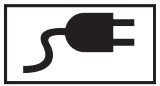
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 401).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with particular care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 194).
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood. ▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Socket Flap Blocked Open Manually	* The socket flap is not opening automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the opening process. ▶ Make sure that no objects are in the opening area. ▶ Open the socket flap again.
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Reversing Function Active	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. An obstruction may be hindering the closing process. ▶ Make sure that no objects are in the closing area. ▶ Close the socket flap again.
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Not Functioning	* The socket flap is not closing automatically. The motor of the socket flap may be defective. ▶ Close the socket flap manually. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger Cable Connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket. ▶ Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button or the emergency numbers attached to the charging station.
Vehicle Currently Not Charging... Charging Station Fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp will go out. ▶ Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charge High-Voltage Battery Vehicle Starting Ability Otherwise Not Guaranteed	* Due to a possible decrease in the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may decrease significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209).
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual	* Operational readiness is established READY and the transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windshield MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, when driving, the output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Preparing Drive System...	* The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.
Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately will appear again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209).
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Power and Range Reduced See Operator's Manual	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Limited Stop Soon	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometers. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209).
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance Extremely Limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 209). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver's display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of the driver display In the event that the driver display fails or malfunctions, you will not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver's display fails, you may not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 334). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers. ▶ Clean the windshield if necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning	* The rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be tilted considerably when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's tilted position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ When stopping, bear the enlarged vehicle width in mind.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 382).
Washer Fluid Flap Open	* The washer fluid filler flap is open. ▶ Close the washer fluid filler flap (→ page 382).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the drive system or the vehicle switched on. ! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (Ⓟ) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (Ⓟ) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 231). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (Ⓟ) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (Ⓟ) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 231). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 231). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 231). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 231). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 231). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 231). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. The hill start assist may be impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possile causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Malfunction Stop	* The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD ABS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 238).
Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced	* The valet service mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 239). * The beginner driver mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 240).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 241). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 241). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is taking their eyes off the traffic situation (→ page 241). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Direct your attention back to the traffic situation.
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not looking at the traffic situation after the warning has been issued (→ page 241). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Direct your attention back to the traffic situation immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 244).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 243).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 STOP Vehicle Level Too Low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ No faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.
 Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Do Not Exceed 12mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not exceed 12 mph (20 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.
Slow Down	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
- - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 248).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 245).
Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 248).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 245). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 248).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 260). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 253). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 253). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 253). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 255).
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 255). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 256). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 256). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 245). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 270). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 270). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 274). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 274). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 255).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 233). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fogging up of the windshield from inside or outside: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ In order to remove the fog from the outside, carry out a single wipe of the windshield (→ page 167). ▶ In order to remove the fog from the inside, press MAX (→ page 180). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear after a longer drive of around 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 233). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual	* The view of the driver camera is reduced. Possible causes are: • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ▶ Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (→ page 388).
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ▶ Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible on the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you confirm the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* There is a malfunction in the PRE-SAFE® PLUS system. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 386). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 209).
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 412) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 416).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (→ page 393). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.

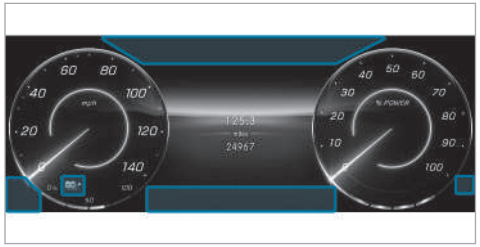
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

Warning and indicator lamps

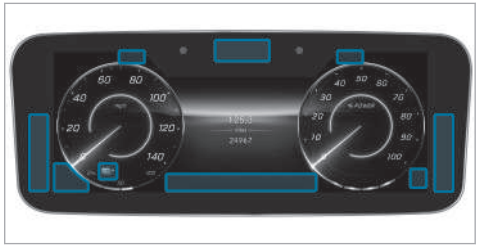
Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Driver's display



Driver's display with driver camera



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

Restraint system (→ page 523)

Seat belt (→ page 523)

Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 523)

Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 523)

Drive system

Reduced power (→ page 525)

System error (→ page 525)

Electrical malfunction (→ page 525)

Vehicle

Power steering (yellow) (→ page 526)

Power steering (red) (→ page 526)

Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 526)

Rear axle steering (red) (→ page 526)

Braking

Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 528)

PARK USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 528)

Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 528)

RBS USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 528)

Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 528)

BRAKE USA: brakes (red) (→ page 528)

Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 528)

Driving and driving safety systems

ABS (→ page 531)

ESP® (→ page 531)

ESP® OFF (→ page 531)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 531)

Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 531)

Distance warning (→ page 531)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 531)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 531)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 531)

AIRMATIC (→ page 531)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 536)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 536)

Exterior lighting

Standing lights (→ page 154)

Low beam (→ page 154)

High beam (→ page 155)

Turn signal lights (→ page 155)

Rear fog light (→ page 154)

Symbols on the central display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 296)

Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 297)

Maneuvering brake function (→ page 298)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 47). ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 47). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 47). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 77).
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 236). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
  ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 236).
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 260).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 260).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 260).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery 80
4MATIC 208

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (MBUX) 178
Activating/deactivating (operating unit) 177
ABS 235
Acceleration increase
Notes 196
Accelerator pedal 203
Accident prevention 296
Accident, emergency call 368
Acoustic presence indicator 190
Acoustic vehicle alerting system 190
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal 79
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating 274
Brake application 273
Exit warning 270
Function 270
Active Brake Assist
Function 260
Setting 265
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating/deactivating 248
Active Emergency Stop Assist 255
Active Lane Change Assist 256
Active Speed Limit Assist 250
Calling up a speed 248
Function 245
Increases/decreases the speed 248
Route-based speed adaptation 250
Storing a speed 248
Active Emergency Stop Assist 255
Active headlamps 157
Active Lane Change Assist
Activating/deactivating 260
Function 256
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 276
Function 274
Setting the sensitivity 276
Active light function 157
Active Parking Assist
Automatic braking function 292
Cross traffic warning 297
Drive Away Assist 296
Exiting a parking space 290
Function 287
Maneuvering brake function 298
Memory Parking Assist 298
Parking 289
Pausing 291
Remote Parking Assist 292
Active Service System PLUS 378
Active Speed Limit Assist 250
Active Steering Assist
Activating/deactivating 255
Active Emergency Stop Assist 255
Active Lane Change Assist 256
Function 253
Active Stop-and-Go Assist 252
Adaptive cruise control 250
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating 162

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating..... 164
After-sales service..... 378
Air bag
Belt air bag..... 60
Front air bag..... 61
Inflating..... 55
Overview..... 61
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 49
Warning lamp..... 47
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution..... 179
Calling up..... 178
Climate control..... 178
Fragrance system..... 181
Front air conditioning..... 178
Ionization..... 181
Rear passenger compartment climate control..... 180
Selecting climate modes..... 179
Air distribution
Adjusting..... 175, 179
Setting..... 174
Air freshener system..... 181
Air inlet..... 382
Air pressure..... 412
Air suspension..... 276
Air vents
Adjusting..... 187
Air/water duct..... 382
Airflow
Adjusting..... 175
Setting..... 174
AIRMATIC
Vehicle levels..... 276
Alarm system..... 108
All-wheel drive..... 208
Alternative route..... 349
Ambient lighting..... 165
AMG TRACK PACE
Configuring..... 342
Drag Race..... 341
Function..... 339
Telemetry display..... 342
Track Race..... 339
Animals..... 57
Anti-collision
Drive Away Assist..... 296
Anti-lock braking system..... 235
Anti-theft alarm system..... 108
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer..... 107
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls..... 361
Mercedes me connect..... 364
Remote Parking Assist..... 292
Assistance system..... 234
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 379
Service interval display..... 378
Service requirements..... 378
ATA
Deactivating the alarm..... 108
Function..... 108
Interior protection..... 110
Interior protection function..... 109
Tow-away alarm function..... 109
Tow-away protection..... 109

ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 241
Setting..... 243
Attention assistant..... 241
Augmented reality
Head-up display..... 307
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center..... 36
Authorized workshop..... 36
Automatic car wash..... 382
Automatic car wash mode..... 384
Automatic climate control..... 178
Automatic distance control..... 245
Automatic driving lights..... 155
Automatic emergency call..... 369
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function..... 52
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 66
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 49
Automatic Lane Change
Active Lane Change Assist..... 256
Automatic measures after an accident..... 54
Automatic mirror folding function..... 172
Automatic seat adjustment..... 121
Automatic transmission..... 203
Autonomous braking..... 260
AVAS..... 190

B

Back seat, Rear seat..... 116
Bad weather light..... 158
Bag hook..... 143
BAS..... 236
Basic information..... 44
Battery
High-voltage battery..... 400
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging..... 401
Notes..... 399
Replacing..... 401
Starting assistance..... 401
Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)..... 448
Beginner driver mode
Activating/deactivating..... 240
Function..... 240
Belt
Fastening..... 47
Notes on wearing correctly..... 46
Releasing..... 60
To adjust the height..... 47
Belt air bag
Function..... 60
Inflating..... 55
Straightening out a seat belt strap..... 60
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 274
Function..... 270
Bluetooth®
Connecting a mobile phone..... 360
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist..... 260
Brake Assist System..... 236
Brake Assist System..... 236
Brake disks..... 196
Brake fluid..... 444

Brake force distribution..... 238
Brake pads..... 196
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 235
Active Brake Assist..... 260
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 236
Driving tips..... 196
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 238
Electric parking brake..... 230
Handbrake..... 230
HOLD function..... 238
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 196
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 196
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 196
Parking brake..... 230
Post-collision brake..... 54, 55
Recuperation..... 199
Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist..... 260
Brake Assist System..... 236
Breakdown
Changing a wheel..... 433
Flat tire..... 393
Overview of aids..... 24
Tow-starting..... 407
Towing methods..... 402
Transporting the vehicle..... 404
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)..... 30

C

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz..... 361
Calls
Mercedes me..... 361
Telephone menu..... 360
Using overhead control panel..... 361
Camera
360° camera..... 279
Activating using GPS (reversing camera)..... 283
Button..... 282
Care..... 386
Cleaning..... 386
Driver camera..... 328
Function..... 279
Information..... 233
Managing activation points..... 283
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)..... 283
Rear view camera..... 277
Select view..... 283
Car key..... 78
Car wash
Automatic car wash..... 382
Power washer..... 384
Washing by hand..... 385
Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map..... 353
Care
Air/water duct..... 382
Automatic car wash..... 382
Camera..... 386
Decorative foil..... 386
Display..... 388
Exterior lighting..... 386
Head-up display..... 388
Headliner..... 388
Paint..... 385
Plastic trim..... 388
Power washer..... 384

Real wood/trim elements..... 388
Seat belts..... 388
Steering wheel..... 388
Vehicle interior..... 388
Vehicle parts..... 386
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery..... 386
Washing by hand..... 385
Wheels/rims..... 386

Cargo compartment cover
Extending/retracting..... 140
Notes..... 139
Removing/installing..... 140

Cargo tie-down rings..... 143

Caring for plastic trim..... 388

Caring for rims..... 386

Central display
Operating..... 320

Central locking system
Button..... 85
SmartKey..... 79

Change of address..... 30

Change of ownership..... 30

Changing a wheel
Preparation..... 433
Raising the vehicle..... 433

Charge level display..... 224

Charge level/charge display..... 224

Charging
12 V battery..... 401
At time of departure..... 224
Charge level display..... 224
Charging cable control panel..... 215
Charging station, mode 3..... 213
Configuring weekly profile..... 224
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 219
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 223
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket..... 216
Mains socket, mode 2..... 212
Maximum charging current (mains socket)..... 214
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery..... 209
Notes on the high-voltage battery..... 400
Rapid charging station, mode 4..... 214
Recuperation..... 199
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 217
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 220
Stowing the charging cable..... 211
USB port..... 132, 149
Wallbox, mode 3..... 213
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone..... 149

Charging cable
Control panel..... 215
Stowing..... 211

Charging settings..... 224

Checking the coolant level..... 381

Child safety lock
Rear door..... 75
Side windows (rear passenger compartment)..... 77

Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat..... 69
Basic instructions..... 63
Front passenger seat..... 66
Installing ISOFIX..... 71
Notes on belt air bags..... 68
Rearward-facing..... 68

Risks/dangers..... 64
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt..... 75
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt..... 75
The most important information in brief.... 62
Top Tether..... 73

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 64
Basic instructions..... 63
Special seat belt retractor..... 71

Chock..... 432

City lighting..... 158

Clean varnish..... 385

Cleaning
Air/water duct..... 382
Automatic car wash..... 382
Camera..... 386
Decorative foil..... 386
Paint..... 385
Power washer..... 384
Real wood/trim elements..... 388
Sensors..... 386
Vehicle interior..... 388
Vehicle parts..... 386
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery..... 386
Washing by hand..... 385

Cleaning carpets..... 388

Cleaning seat covers..... 388

Climate control, Air conditioning system
Activating/deactivating..... 177
Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit)..... 177
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)..... 177
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX)..... 178
Adjusting..... 178
Air conditioning menu..... 178
Air distribution..... 174, 175
Air vents (front)..... 187
Air vents (rear passenger compartment)..... 188
Airflow..... 174, 175
Automatic control..... 178
Defrosting a window..... 178
Defrosting the windshield..... 174
Defrosting windows..... 180
Demisting the windshield..... 175
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil..... 447
Fine particle status display..... 178
Fragrance system..... 181
Immediate pre-entry climate control..... 187
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system)..... 182
Ionization..... 181
Notes..... 174
Operating unit..... 174, 175
Pre-entry climate control for departure time..... 184
Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked..... 183
Rear operating unit..... 22
Rear passenger compartment operating unit..... 176
Rear window defroster..... 174
Rear window heating..... 175
Refrigerant..... 446
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 180, 181
Synchronization function..... 180
Temperature..... 174, 175
Ventilation with comfort opening..... 102

Windshield heater..... 183
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY..... 440
Cockpit
Overview (central display)..... 6
Overview (MBUX Hyperscreen)..... 8
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting..... 232
Combination switch
Lights..... 155
Windshield wipers..... 167
Commuter route..... 349
Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity..... 34
Content sharing menu..... 318
Control elements:..... 29
Convenience closing feature..... 103
Convenience opening..... 102
Coolant
Capacity..... 446
Notes..... 445
Cooling..... 174, 175
Copyright
License..... 43
Copyrights
Trademarks..... 43
Cornering light function..... 157
Correct use..... 36
Cover..... 104
Cross traffic (warning)..... 297
Crosswind Assist..... 237
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating..... 244
Calling up a speed..... 244
Function..... 243
Requirements:..... 244
Setting a speed..... 244
Storing a speed..... 244
Cup holder..... 146, 148
Customer Assistance Center (CAC)..... 37
Customer Relations Department..... 37

D

Damage
Limited protection..... 57
Damping system ADS PLUS
AIRMATIC..... 276
Dashcam
Notes..... 355
Selecting a USB device..... 356
Starting/stopping a video recording..... 356
Data processing in the vehicle..... 38
Data protection rights..... 41
Data storage
Data protection rights..... 41
Electronic control units..... 38
Event Data Recorder..... 42
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect..... 41
Online services..... 41
Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating..... 164
Deactivating the alarm..... 108
Dealership..... 36

Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation.. 34
Decorative foil..... 386
Definitions
Tires and loading..... 426
Defrost function..... 178
Deployed components
Limited protection..... 57
Deployment situations..... 55
Destination entry..... 347
Detecting inattentiveness..... 241
Diagnostics connection..... 34
DIGITAL LIGHT
Activating/deactivating..... 161
Active headlamps..... 157
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 161
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 162
Assistance functions..... 159
Bad weather light..... 158
City lighting..... 158
Cornering light function..... 157
Dynamic low beam..... 157
Extended range fog lamps..... 158
Highway mode..... 158
Overview..... 157
Topographical compensation..... 158
Digital Operator's Manual..... 26
Digital Vehicle Key
Problem..... 84
Starting the vehicle..... 194
Unlocking/locking the vehicle..... 82
Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing..... 302
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engaging drive position..... 208
Engaging neutral..... 207
Engaging park position automatically..... 208
Engaging reverse gear..... 207
Function..... 206
Selecting park position..... 208
Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system)..... 191
Display
Care..... 388
Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays..... 309
Display message
Calling up on driver display..... 450
Notes..... 450
Display messages
- - - mph..... 501
- - - mph..... 498
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required..... 516
Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative..... 466
Add Washer Fluid..... 482
ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!..... 497
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 497
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative..... 461
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible.. 471

Battery Too Low Stop Vehicle Charge Immediately..... 471
BRAKE Brake Immediately..... 491
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 512
Charger Cable Connected..... 468
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level..... 492
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 466
Check Left Low Beam (example).. 460
Check Tires..... 518
Compressor Is Cooling..... 501
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle... 467
Currently Not Available Charge High-voltage Battery..... 464
Currently Not Available Charging of the High-voltage Battery Not Completed..... 464
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 493
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 494
Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device..... 459
Do Not Exceed 12mph..... 500
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle..... 454
Don't Forget Your Key..... 456
Drive Power and Range Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 472
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 451
Have High-Voltage System Checked See Operator's Manual..... 472
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 456
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 460
Initiating Emergency Stop..... 505, 510
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 494
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 495
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 496
SOS Inoperative..... 515
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle... 460
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 455
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 455
Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle..... 458
Key Not Detected..... 457
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 452
Lowering..... 500
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph..... 499
BRAKE Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 491

Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 461
Malfunction Service Required..... 475
Malfunction Service Required..... 472
BRAKE Malfunction Stop..... 492
Malfunction..... 474
Malfunction..... 471
Obtain a New Key..... 454
Off..... 502
HOLD Off..... 496
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 487
Performance Extremely Limited.... 475
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 519
Pre-entry Climate Control Available Again via SmartKey after Vehicle Start..... 464
Pre-entry Climate Control via SmartKey Currently Not Available. High-voltage Battery Low..... 465
Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning..... 479
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required..... 480
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately..... 480
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (example)..... 482
Reduce Speed..... 520
PARK Release Parking Brake..... 490
Replace Key Battery..... 455
Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual..... 459
Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery..... 474
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 451
Rising..... 500
Slow Down..... 501
Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required..... 478
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual.... 479
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 479
Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 474
STOP Vehicle Level Too Low..... 499
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 516
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle..... 517
Suspended..... 502
Switch Off Lights..... 461
Switch On Headlights..... 461
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 517
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 490
Take SmartKey With You..... 459

Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 511
Tires Overheated..... 520
Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual..... 465
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 519
Washer Fluid Flap Open..... 482
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 518
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 469
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 509
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 509
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 503
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 504
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 502
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 502
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 503
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 505
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative..... 506
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 506
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative... 507
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 510
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 510
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 510
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 515
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual..... 515
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 505
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 504
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 504
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 508
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 508
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 462
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 462
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 462

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative..... 463
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative..... 481
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (white display message)..... 497
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (yellow display message)..... 497
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 507
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative..... 507
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 486
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 508
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 509
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 466, 473
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen..... 513
Charge High-Voltage Battery Vehicle Starting Ability Otherwise Not Guaranteed..... 470
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual..... 469
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 493
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Not Functioning..... 468
Close Socket Flap Manually Automatic Reversing Function Active..... 468
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 498
Cruise Control Off..... 498
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 469
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 483
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 484
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 484
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited..... 462
Do Not Restart Vehicle Service Required..... 472
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Limited Stop Soon..... 473
Drive Malfunction Achievable Speed Severely Limited See Operator's Manual..... 474
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 513
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 452
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 453
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 463
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 478
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 477

Head-up Display Inoperative..... 478
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (red display message)..... 476
High-Voltage Battery Fault No Start in Approx. XXX mi Service Required (yellow display message)..... 476
Hight-Voltage Battery Fault Do Not Restart Service Required..... 476
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again..... 485
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range..... 485
Not Possible to Unlock Charging Cable See Operator's Manual..... 468
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative..... 454
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 514
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 456
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 513
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 514
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 514
Preparing Drive System..... 471
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 469
Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced..... 496
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 486
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking..... 484
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected..... 484
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P..... 485
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual..... 457
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park..... 484
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 486
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 483
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded..... 481
Socket Flap Blocked Open Manually..... 468
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual..... 513
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 517

Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 518
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing..... 518
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle..... 483
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times..... 466
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 498
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 498
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 486
Vehicle Currently Not Charging... Charging Station Fault..... 469
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes..... 477
Wait in READY State Battery Is Warming Up See Operator's Manual..... 470
Windshield Wiper Malfunction..... 482

Displaying road names/house numbers..... 349
Distance control..... 245
Distance warning..... 260
DISTRONIC..... 245
Door, Comfort doors
- Child safety lock (rear door)..... 75
- Emergency key..... 94
- Extending/retracting door handles..... 85
- Opening (from the inside)..... 84
- Opening/closing the comfort doors..... 88
- Power closing function..... 94
- Setting convenience doors..... 93
- Unlocking (inside)..... 84

Door control panel, Function seat..... 20
Door control panel (rear passenger compartment)..... 22
Door handles
- Extending/retracting..... 85

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 422
Drag Race..... 341
Drinking and driving..... 196
Drive Away Assist..... 296

Drive position..... 208
Drive program display..... 205
Drive programs
- Selecting..... 205

Drive system
- Manual switch-off..... 191
- Starting (emergency operation mode).... 195

Driver camera
- Function..... 328
- Switching on/off..... 329

Driver's display, Instrument cluster
- Head-up display..... 305
- Menus..... 305
- Notes..... 303
- Operating..... 304
- Service due date..... 378
- Status displays..... 309
- Warning/indicator lamps..... 10, 14, 521

Driver's seat
- Adjusting electrically..... 112
- Easy entry and exit feature..... 127
- Seat heating..... 123

Driving safety system
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 235

Active Brake Assist..... 260
Active Lane Change Assist..... 256
Active Steering Assist..... 253
ATTENTION ASSIST..... 241
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 236
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 270
Cameras..... 233
Cruise control..... 243
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 238
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 236
Hill Start Assist..... 239
HOLD function..... 238
Overview..... 234
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 233
STEER CONTROL..... 238
Traffic Sign Assist..... 266
Your responsibility..... 233

Driving system..... 234

Driving tips
Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator)..... 190
Drinking and driving..... 196
Electric mode..... 190
General driving tips..... 196
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 196
Rear axle steering..... 198
Recuperation..... 199

Drowsiness detection..... 241

Duplicate key..... 82

Dynamic handling control system..... 236

Dynamic low beam
Overview..... 157

DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator..... 206
Configuring drive program I..... 205
Displaying vehicle data..... 206
Drive program display..... 205
Drive programs..... 203
Function..... 203
Selecting the drive program..... 205

E

Easy entry feature
Adjusting..... 128

Easy exit feature
Adjusting..... 128

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution..... 238

ECO Assist
Function..... 200

ECO display..... 199

Electric Intelligence
Route with charging stations..... 349

Electric mode, Notes..... 190

Electric parking brake
Applying automatically..... 230
Emergency braking..... 231
Manually applying/releasing..... 231
Releasing automatically..... 231

Electrical fuses..... 407

Electronic Stability Program..... 236

Emergency
Fire extinguisher..... 392
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 392
Overview of aids..... 24
Reflective safety vest..... 391
Warning triangle..... 392

Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist 260
Brake Assist System 236
Carrying out 231
Electric parking brake/handbrake 230
Emergency key
Door 94
Tailgate 100
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 195
Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system) 191
Emergency start (drive system) 407
Emergency stop assistant 255
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating 55
Energy flow display
Function/notes 343
Engine
Engine number 442
Parking (start/stop button) 226
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) 194
Engine number 442
Environmentally friendly driving 27
ESC, Electronic Stability Control 236
ESP®
Activating/deactivating 237
Crosswind Assist 237
Function 236
Event Data Recorder 42
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist 270
MBUX Interior Assistant 325
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist 287
Drive Away Assist 296
PARKTRONIC 283
Exterior lighting
Care 386
Exterior mirrors
Parking position 171

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function 338
Fatigue detection 241
Favorites 331
Film coverings
On camera/sensors 233
Fine particle status display 178
Fire extinguisher 392
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) 392
First-aid kit (soft sided) 392
Fitting accessories
Limited protection 57
Flacon 182
Flat tire
Changing a wheel 433
MOExtended 394
Notes 393
TIREFIT kit 395
Flat towing
Pulling/towing 302
Floor mats 152
Fog lamp 155
Fog light (extended range) 158

Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 233
Fragrance..... 181
Fragrance system
Activating/deactivating..... 181
Adjusting..... 181
Inserting/removing the flacon..... 182
Perfume vial..... 182
Free software..... 43
Frequencies
Two-way radio..... 441
Front air bag
Inflating..... 55
Front headlamps..... 154
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling..... 51
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 66
Front passenger seat
Adjusting electrically..... 112
Adjusting from driver's seat..... 114
Adjusting from the rear passenger compartment..... 115
Fuel consumption indicator..... 206
Function in the event of an accident..... 56
Fuses
Cockpit..... 408
Fuse assignment diagram..... 407
Notes..... 407
Passenger footwell..... 409
Rear passenger compartment..... 409

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory..... 230
Opening/closing a door..... 229
Problem..... 229
Garage door openers
Programming buttons..... 227
Synchronizing the rolling code..... 229
General driving tips..... 196
Genuine parts..... 27
Glove box
Opening/closing..... 135
Grab handles..... 111

H

Handbrake..... 230
Handling characteristics
Unusual..... 410
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 98
Haptic accelerator pedal, Pressure point..... 203
Hazard warning lights..... 156
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication..... 353
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment, standard)..... 117
Adjusting manually (front, 4-way)..... 116
Attaching/removing the additional cushion (rear passenger compartment).. 119
Folding into position/folding back manually (rear passenger compartment)..... 120
Luxury head restraint (front)..... 117
Neck warmer..... 119

Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment)..... 118

Head-up display
Augmented reality..... 307
Care..... 388
Function..... 305
Memory function..... 129
Operating..... 308
Selecting (with augmented reality)..... 308
Switching on/off..... 308

Headlamp flashing..... 155

Headlamp range control..... 158

Headlamps..... 154

Heating
Activating/deactivating..... 177
Center console..... 176
Climate control..... 174, 175
Rear window..... 175
Seat..... 123
Steering wheel..... 126
Windshield..... 183

Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.. 368

High beam..... 155

High-voltage battery
Charge level display..... 224
Charging at time of departure..... 224
Charging cable control panel..... 215
Charging duration..... 448
Charging station, mode 3..... 213
Configuring weekly profile..... 224
Disconnect device..... 191
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 219
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 223
Energy flow display..... 344
General notes on charging..... 209
Mains socket, mode 2..... 212
Maximum charging current (mains socket)..... 214
Notes..... 400
Range..... 448
Range maximization..... 203
Rapid charging station, mode 4..... 214
Recuperation..... 199
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 217
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 220
Stowing the charging cable..... 211
Type..... 448
Wallbox, mode 3..... 213

High-voltage on-board electrical system
Charging cable control panel..... 215
Disconnect device..... 191
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket..... 216
Manual switch-off..... 191

Highway mode..... 158

Hill Start Assist..... 239

HOLD function
Function..... 238
Switching on/off..... 238

Home screen
Central display..... 318

Hood
Opening/closing..... 380

I

Identification plate
Engine..... 442
Refrigerant..... 446
Vehicle..... 442

Immediate pre-entry climate control..... 187
Immobilizer..... 107
Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection..... 57
Indicator/warning lamps
Driver's display..... 521
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 49
Individual drive program
Configuring..... 205
Inside rearview mirror..... 171
Installing
Snow chains..... 411
Tires/wheels..... 436
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating..... 161
Interior lighting
Adjusting..... 165
Ambient lighting..... 165
MBUX reading light..... 326
Switch-off delay time..... 167
Interior protection..... 110
Internet
Mercedes me connect..... 364
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot..... 336
Web browser..... 366
Ionization..... 181
ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing..... 71

J

Jack
Storage location..... 432
Jump-start connection..... 401

K

Key
Problem..... 82
Replacement key..... 82
KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating..... 79
Locking/unlocking the vehicle..... 86
Problem..... 87
Unlocking setting..... 79
Knee bag..... 61

L

Lane Change Assist..... 256
Lane Keeping Assist..... 274
Lane recognition
Active Lane Change Assist..... 256
Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 274
Language
Notes..... 338
Setting..... 338
Level control
AIRMATIC..... 276
License plate (front)..... 34
License plate assembly (front)..... 34
Light switch..... 154
Lighting
Dynamic low beam..... 157
Interior lighting..... 165
Lights
Active headlamps..... 157
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 161
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 162
Assistance functions..... 159

Automatic driving lights..... 155
Bad weather light..... 158
City lighting..... 158
Combination switch..... 155
Cornering light function..... 157
DIGITAL LIGHT..... 157
Dynamic low beam..... 157
Fog light (extended range)..... 158
Hazard warning lights..... 156
High beam..... 155
Highway mode..... 158
Interior lighting..... 165
Locator lighting..... 164
Reading lamp..... 165
Rear fog light..... 155
Responsibility for lighting systems..... 154
Switch-off delay time..... 164
Switching on the daytime running lamps..... 164
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off..... 161
Topographical compensation..... 158
Turn signals..... 155

Limited Warranty..... 38

Live Traffic Information..... 353

Load index
Tires..... 424

Load-bearing capacity
Tires..... 424

Loading, Stowage compartments
Bag hook..... 143
Cargo tie-down rings..... 143
Definitions..... 426
Roof luggage rack..... 144

Loading guidelines..... 130

Loading information table..... 417

Loads..... 130

Locator lighting..... 164

Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS)..... 88
Digital Vehicle Key..... 82
Doors (from the inside)..... 84
Emergency key..... 94
KEYLESS-GO..... 86

Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 53

Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating..... 154

Lubricants..... 444

Luggage..... 130

Luggage rack..... 130

Lumbar support..... 115

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 248

Maintaining the headliner..... 388

Maintaining the steering wheel..... 388

Maintenance
Vehicle..... 30

Maintenance Management
Notes..... 379
Transferred data..... 379

Malfunction
Restraint system..... 47

Malfunction message
Driver's display..... 450

Maneuvering
Drive Away Assist..... 296
Maneuvering brake function..... 298

Maneuvering assistant
Activating/deactivating 298
Cross traffic warning 297
Drive Away Assist 296
Maneuvering brake function 298
Maneuvering brake function 298
Maneuvering support 297
Map
Displaying online map contents 353
Displaying weather information 353
Moving 353
Selecting the map orientation 353
Setting the map scale 353
Map functions 353
Massage program 123
Massage programs 122, 123
Maximum full-stop braking 236
Maximum load rating 423
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example 419
Determining 418
Maximum speeds 448
Maximum tire pressure 423
MBUX
Dashcam 355
MBUX Interior Assistant
Camera & parking 328
Driver camera 328
Exit warning 325
Favorites 328
Overview 323
Preselection outside mirrors 327
Reading light 326
Search light 326
Using the favorites pose 328
MBUX multimedia system
Air conditioning menu 178
Calling up the zero layer 316
Drive programs 205
Factory setting 338
Home screen 318
Language settings 321
MBUX Interior Assistant 323
Media 371
Mercedes me & Apps 366
Notes 311
Operating the zero layer 316
Overview 311
Set collision detection 232
Setting route-based speed adaptation 252
Snow chain mode 411
Steering wheel heater / seat heating 126
Telephone 357
Touchscreen 320
Zero layer 313
MBUX reading light 326
MBUX search light 326
MBUX Voice Assistant
Function 321
Voice prompting 322
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing 80
Media
Overview of functions/symbols 371
Medical aids 36
Memory function
Head-up display 129
Outside mirrors 129
Seat 129
Steering wheel 129

Memory Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space..... 301
Function..... 298
Parking..... 300
Recording..... 299
Menus (driver's display)
Notes..... 305
Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features..... 29
Mercedes me Apps..... 366
Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment..... 363
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection..... 362
Calls via the overhead control panel..... 361
Information..... 361
Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 361
Transferred data..... 363
Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management..... 365
Information..... 364
Transferred data..... 366
Mercedes-AMG vehicles, Notes..... 190
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call..... 369
Data transfer..... 370
Information..... 368
Manual emergency call..... 369
Overview..... 368
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 27
Message memory..... 450
Mirror heater..... 183
Mirrors
Mirror folding function..... 172
Outside mirrors..... 170
Rearview mirror..... 171
Mobile phone
Authorizing, Remote Parking Assist..... 295
Notes on wireless charging..... 149
Wireless charging (front)..... 150
Wireless charging (rear passenger compartment)..... 151
Model series..... 442
Modification
Limited protection..... 57
MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires..... 394
Multimedia system..... 311

N

Navigation
Activating..... 344
Destination entry..... 347
Electric Intelligence..... 349
Map..... 353
Notes..... 344
Overview..... 345
Route with charging stations..... 349
Near-field communication (NFC)
Locking/unlocking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 82
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 194
Neck warmer..... 119
Neutral..... 207
Nodding off..... 241
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 196

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection ... 57
Occupant presence reminder
Activating/deactivating ... 77
Function ... 77
Occupant safety
Air bag ... 61
Basic information ... 44
Child seat ... 63
Information on the child restraint system ... 51
Information on the correct seat position ... 45
Occupant presence reminder ... 77
Pets in the vehicle ... 57
PRE-SAFE® ... 53
On-board diagnostics interface ... 34
On-board electronics
Two-way radios ... 440
On-demand feature ... 29
Online services ... 41
Open Source Software ... 43
Opening angle
Limiting (tailgate) ... 100
Opening the tailgate using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 98
Opening/closing a door ... 229
Opening/closing a garage door ... 229
Operating fluids
Brake fluid ... 444
coolant ... 445
Notes ... 444
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ... 446
Windshield washer fluid ... 446
Operating safety ... 31
Operator's manual ... 28
Operator's Manual digital ... 26
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode ... 171
Automatic mirror folding function ... 172
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist ... 270
Folding in/out ... 170
Memory function ... 129
Preselection MBUX ... 327
Setting ... 170
Warning lamp ... 270
Overhead control panel ... 18

P

Paint code ... 442
Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating ... 79
Park position ... 208
Parking
Active Parking Assist ... 287
PARKTRONIC ... 283
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist ... 287
Memory Parking Assist ... 298
PARKTRONIC ... 283
Remote Parking Assist ... 292
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 286
Adjusting warning tones ... 287
Function ... 283
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist ... 287

Drive Away Assist..... 296
Maneuvering brake function..... 298
Memory Parking Assist..... 298
PARKTRONIC..... 283
Remote Parking Assist..... 292

Parking brake..... 230

Parking lamps..... 154

Parking lights..... 154

Parking position
Exterior mirrors..... 171
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 172

PARKTRONIC..... 283

Partitioning net..... 141

PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag..... 49

Payload
Calculation example..... 419
Determining the maximum..... 418

Permitted towing methods
Overview..... 401

Personalization..... 330

Pets in the vehicle..... 57

Post-collision brake..... 55

Power closing function
Door..... 94

Power supply
Start/stop button..... 192
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 192

Power washer..... 384

Pre-entry climate control
activating/deactivating for departure time..... 186
At time of departure..... 184
For departure time..... 185
immediate..... 187
When vehicle is unlocked..... 183, 184

Pre-heating..... 183

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function..... 53
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 53
Reverting measures..... 53

PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
Function..... 54
Inflating..... 55

PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Backing up measures..... 53
Function..... 53

Preventative occupant protection system..... 53

Profile..... 330

Program..... 203

Protection
Limited..... 57

Protection against collision
Maneuvering brake function..... 298

Protection of the environment
Driving style..... 27

Pulling away
Drive Away Assist..... 296
Hill Start Assist..... 239

Q

QR code rescue card..... 38

Qualified specialist workshop..... 36

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 233

Radio..... 373
Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification..... 442
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof..... 106
Rain sensor
Sliding sunroof..... 106
Windshield wipers..... 167
Range
Notes..... 303
Range maximization, ERM (Extended Range Mode)
Activating/deactivating..... 203
Function..... 203
Reading lamp
Interior lighting..... 165
Rear axle steering..... 198
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing..... 75
Rear fog light..... 155
Rear passenger compartment climate control..... 180
Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Status display..... 48
Rear view camera
360° Camera..... 277
Function..... 277
Opening the camera cover..... 283
Rear window defroster..... 174
Rear window heating..... 175
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 171
Rearward-facing child seat
Information..... 68
Recuperation
Function..... 199
Setting..... 200
Reflective safety vest..... 391
Refrigerant..... 446
Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate..... 442
Remote Parking Assist
Authorizing a mobile phone..... 295
Function..... 292
Operating..... 293
Replacement key..... 82
Reporting safety defects..... 37
Resetting
MBUX reset function..... 338
Responsibility
Driving safety systems..... 233
Restraint system
Basic information..... 44
Basic instructions for children..... 63
Deployment situations..... 55
Functionality..... 47
Information on function..... 56
Information on the correct seat position... 45
Limited protection..... 57
Malfunction..... 47
Protection..... 45
Self-test..... 47
Warning lamp..... 47
Reverse gear..... 207
Reversing camera
Activating via GPS..... 283
Managing activation points..... 283
Roadside Assistance (breakdown)..... 30

Roll away protection..... 238
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof..... 104
Roof load..... 448
Roof luggage rack
Loading..... 144
Securing..... 144
Route
Alternative route..... 349
Commuter route..... 349
Electric Intelligence..... 349
Navigation..... 345
Selecting a type..... 349
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating..... 349
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view..... 270
Displaying road names/house numbers..... 349
Head-up display..... 307
Switching video on or off..... 349
Route-based speed adaptation
Function..... 250
Setting..... 252
Run-flat characteristics..... 394

S

Safety system..... 234
Satellite radio
Logging in..... 376
Setting music and sport alerts..... 376
Seat
Adjusting electrically..... 112
Adjusting electrically (rear passenger compartment)..... 116
Adjusting the front passenger seat from the rear passenger compartment... 115
Automatic adjustment..... 121
Configuring settings..... 121
Correct driver's seat position..... 111
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment)..... 138
Locking the backrest (rear passenger compartment)..... 139
Lumbar support..... 115
Massage programs..... 122
Memory function..... 129
Neck warmer..... 119
Resetting settings (massage programs).. 123
Setting options..... 20
Side impact air bag..... 61
Workout programs..... 122
Seat (rear passenger compartment), Function seat (rear passenger compartment)
Setting options..... 22
Seat belt
Automatic tightening..... 54
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display..... 48
Straightening out a belt air bag..... 60
Warning lamp..... 48
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating..... 54
Function..... 54
Seat belt warning..... 48
Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment..... 54
Belt air bag..... 60
Care..... 388
Fastening..... 47
Notes on wearing correctly..... 46

Releasing..... 60
To adjust the height..... 47

Seat heating
Activating/deactivating..... 22, 123

Seat height..... 112

Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating..... 22

Seats, Rear seat, Through-loading feature
Folding the backrest forwards (rear passenger compartment)..... 135

Selector lever..... 206

Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shu toff..... 49
Restraint system..... 47

Sensors
Cleaning..... 386
Information..... 233

Service..... 378

Service center..... 36

Service due date..... 378

Service interval display..... 378

Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System..... 236

Side impact air bag..... 61

Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)..... 77
Closing with SmartKey..... 103
Convenience closing feature..... 103
Convenience opening..... 102
Opening with the SmartKey..... 102
Opening/closing..... 101
Problem..... 103

Size designation
Tires..... 424

Skid chains..... 411

Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Automatic functions..... 106
Closing with SmartKey..... 103
Opening with the SmartKey..... 102
Opening/closing..... 104
Problem..... 107
Rain closing function..... 106

SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal..... 79
Battery..... 80
Deactivating a function..... 79
Function..... 78
Key ring attachment..... 80
Mechanical key..... 80
Panic alarm..... 79
Power consumption..... 79
Unlocking setting..... 79

Smartphone Integration, iPhone®
Android Auto..... 367
Apple CarPlay®..... 367

Snow chain mode..... 411

Snow chains..... 411

Socket
12 V (front passenger footwell)..... 148

Socket flap..... 209

Software update..... 334

SOS button..... 361

Sound
Menu..... 377
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 53

Wheels/tires..... 410
Sound generator..... 190
Sound settings..... 377
Spare parts..... 27
Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel..... 438
Special seat belt retractor..... 71
Specialist workshop..... 36
Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 442
speed
Save, cruise control..... 248
Save, DISTRONIC..... 248
Speed adaptation, Route-based..... 250
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 245
Cruise control..... 243
Speed rating
Tires..... 424
Start-off assist
Drive Away Assist..... 296
Hill Start Assist..... 239
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle..... 226
Starting the vehicle..... 194
Switching on the power supply / vehicle..... 192
Starting
Start/stop button..... 194
Starting assistance..... 401
Starting the engine
Start/stop button..... 194
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist..... 296
Hill Start Assist..... 239
Status display
Front passenger air bag..... 49
Rear passenger compartment seat belt.... 48
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist..... 253
STEER CONTROL..... 238
STEER CONTROL..... 238
Steering
Rear axle steering..... 198
Steering wheel
Adjusting electrically..... 125
Driver's air bag..... 61
Memory function..... 129
Steering wheel adjustments..... 125
Steering wheel heating
Decoupling from the seat heating..... 126
Stopping
Parking the vehicle..... 226
Stowage areas..... 132
Stowage space
Center console (front)..... 133
Front armrest..... 134
Stowage spaces
Armrest..... 132
Center console (front)..... 132
Door..... 132
Glove box..... 132
Substances hazardous to health..... 31
Suspension
AIRMATIC..... 276
Switch-off delay time
Exterior..... 164
Interior..... 167
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
..... 180, 181

System settings
MBUX reset function..... 338
Overview..... 334

T

Tailgate, Trunk lid
Closing..... 96
Emergency key..... 100
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 98
Limiting the opening angle..... 100
Opening..... 95
Opening dimensions..... 447

Technical data
High-voltage battery..... 448
Information..... 440
Maximum speeds..... 448
Radio regulations..... 442
Roof load..... 448
Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 442

Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data..... 379

Telediagnostics
Transferred data..... 380

Telemetry display..... 342

Telephone, Smartphone
Authorizing a mobile phone, Remote Parking Assist..... 295
Bluetooth®..... 360
Connecting a mobile phone..... 360
Menu..... 360
Notes..... 357
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 149
Operating modes..... 360
Secure Simple Pairing..... 360
Telephone menu overview..... 359
Wireless charging (mobile phone in the rear passenger compartment)..... 22
Wireless charging (mobile phone, rear passenger compartment)..... 151
Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone, front)..... 150

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony..... 360

Temperature
Adjusting..... 175
Setting..... 174

Temperature grade..... 421

THERMATIC
Air conditioning control panel..... 174

THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel..... 175

TIN (Tire Identification Number)..... 422

Tire and Loading Information placard..... 417

Tire characteristics..... 424

Tire information table..... 417

Tire labeling
Characteristics..... 424
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 422
Load index..... 424
Load-bearing capacity..... 424
Maximum tire load..... 423
Maximum tire pressure..... 423
Size designation..... 424
Speed rating..... 424
Temperature grade..... 421
Tire Quality Grading..... 421
Traction grade..... 421
Tread wear grade..... 421

Tire pressure
Checking..... 416
Checking manually..... 414

Maximum..... 423
Notes..... 412
Tire pressure table..... 413
TIREFIT kit..... 395

Tire pressure monitor
Function..... 415

Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting..... 416

Tire pressure table..... 413

Tire Quality Grading..... 421

Tire sealant..... 395

Tire tread..... 410

Tire-change tool..... 432

Tire-change tool kit..... 432

TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location..... 395

Tires
Breakdown..... 393
Characteristics..... 424
Checking..... 410
Checking the temperature..... 416
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 414
Definitions..... 426
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 422
Installing..... 436
Labeling..... 421
Load index..... 424
Load-bearing capacity..... 424
Maximum pressure..... 423
Maximum tire load..... 423
MOExtended..... 394
Noise..... 410
Notes on installing..... 428
Removing..... 435
Removing/installing hub cap..... 433
Removing/installing wheel trim..... 433
Replacing..... 428, 433
Rotating..... 431
Selecting..... 428
Size designation..... 424
Snow chains..... 411
Speed rating..... 424
Storing..... 432
Temperature grade..... 421
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 417
Tire pressure table..... 413
Tire Quality Grading..... 421
TIREFIT kit..... 395
Traction grade..... 421
Tread wear grade..... 421
Unusual handling characteristics..... 410

Toll system
Debiting toll fees..... 345
Windshield..... 173

Top Tether..... 73

Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control..... 158

Touch Control
Driver's display..... 304
MBUX..... 320

Touch-sensitive controls..... 29

Touchscreen..... 320

Tow bar system
Towing away..... 302

Tow-away protection..... 109

Tow-starting..... 407

Towing
Towing methods..... 401

Towing eye
Storage location..... 406

Towing methods
Both axles on the ground..... 402
Overview..... 401
Track Race..... 339
Traction grade..... 421
Traffic information..... 353
Traffic Jam Assistant..... 252
Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating..... 270
Information..... 270
Traffic light warning/display..... 266
Traffic Sign Assist
Function..... 266
Setting..... 269
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing..... 302
Transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 206
Drive programs..... 203
DYNAMIC SELECT button..... 203
Engaging drive position..... 208
Engaging neutral..... 207
Engaging reverse gear..... 207
Selecting park position..... 208
Transmission position display..... 206
Transmission positions..... 206
Transmission position display..... 206
Transporting
Vehicle..... 404
Tread wear grade..... 421
TuneIn Internet Radio..... 375
Turn signal indicator..... 155
Turn signals..... 155
Two-way radios
Frequencies..... 441
Installation..... 440
Transmission output..... 441

U

Unfastening..... 60
Unlocking setting..... 79
Updates..... 334
USB port
Rear passenger compartment..... 149
Stowage compartments (front)..... 132
User profiles
Adding a user..... 331
Note..... 330
Selecting options..... 331

V

Valet service mode
Activating/deactivating..... 240
Function..... 239
Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
Correct use..... 36
Data storage..... 38
Diagnostics connection..... 34
Emergency key..... 94
Equipment..... 28
KEYLESS-GO..... 86
Limited Warranty..... 38
lock automatically (MMS)..... 88
Locking/unlocking (Digital Vehicle Key).... 82
Locking/unlocking (emergency key)..... 94
Locking/unlocking (from inside)..... 85
Lowering..... 437
Maintenance..... 30
Medical aids..... 36
Parking..... 226

Problem notification 37
Pulling 302
QR code rescue card 38
Raising 433
Set collision detection 232
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) 194
Starting (emergency operation mode) 195
Starting (start/stop button) 194
Stopping 226
Switching off (start/stop button) 226
Switching on (start/stop button) 192
Towing away 401
Transporting 404
Ventilating / comfort opening 102

Vehicle cameras 233

Vehicle data
Display, MBUX 206
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT 206
Maximum speeds 448
Roof load 448
Turning circle 447
Vehicle height 447
Vehicle length 447
Vehicle width 447
Wheelbase 447

Vehicle dimensions 447

Vehicle equipment 28

Vehicle identification number 442

Vehicle identification plate
Model series 442
Paint code 442
VIN 442

Vehicle key 78

Vehicle level
AIRMATIC 276

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada 30

Vehicle sensors 233

Vehicle socket
Care 386
Indicator lamps 216

Vehicle start
Start/stop button 194

Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit 395
Towing eye 406

Ventilating 102

Ventilation 187

Vents
Air vents 187

VIN
Engine compartment 442
Identification plate 442
Seat 442

Vision
Defrosting windows 180
Windshield heater 183

Voice assistant
Voice prompting 322

W

Warning system 108

Warning triangle 392

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 531
Active Brake Assist warning lamp 534
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp 533

Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 530
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)... 530
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 529
Distance warning lamp..... 533
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 528
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 528
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 528
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 525
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 532
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 531
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 532
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 536
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)..... 524
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)..... 524
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 526
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 526
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 529
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)..... 527
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 527
Reduced warning lamp power..... 525
Restraint system warning lamp..... 523
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 523
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 524
Suspension warning lamp (red).... 535
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 535
System malfunction warning lamp..... 525
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 536
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 537
OFF Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 533

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 521
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 49

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 382
Windshield washer fluid..... 446

Washing by hand..... 385

Water tank..... 382

Wear
Limited protection..... 57

Weather information..... 353

Web browser..... 366

Weight information..... 442

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel..... 436
Lowering the vehicle..... 437
Removing a wheel..... 435
Removing/installing hub caps..... 433
Removing/installing wheel trim..... 433
Wheel rotation..... 431
Wheels
Breakdown..... 393
Care..... 386
Checking..... 410
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 414
Checking the tire temperature..... 416
Definitions..... 426
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 422
Installing..... 436
Load index..... 424
Load-bearing capacity..... 424
Maximum tire load..... 423
Maximum tire pressure..... 423
MOExtended..... 394
Noise..... 410
Notes on installing..... 428
Removing..... 435
Removing/installing hub cap..... 433
Removing/installing wheel trim..... 433
Replacing..... 428, 433
Rotating..... 431
Selecting..... 428
Size designation..... 424
Snow chains..... 411
Speed rating..... 424
Storing..... 432
Temperature grade..... 421
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 417
Tire characteristics..... 424
Tire labeling..... 421
Tire pressure..... 412
Tire pressure monitor..... 415
Tire Quality Grading..... 421
TIREFIT kit..... 395
Traction grade..... 421
Tread wear grade..... 421
Unusual handling characteristics..... 410
Wi-Fi
Setting up a hotspot..... 336
Window curtain air bag..... 61
Windows
Care..... 386
Convenience opening..... 102
De-icing..... 178
Opening with the SmartKey..... 102
Opening/closing..... 101
Removing mist..... 180
Windshield
De-icing..... 178
Defrosting..... 174
Demisting..... 175
Infrared reflective..... 173
Radio waves..... 173
Toll system..... 173
Windshield heater, Windshield heating..... 183
Windshield washer fluid..... 446
Windshield washer system..... 382
Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating..... 167
Replacing the wiper blades..... 168
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 168
Winter operation
Activating/deactivating snow chain mode..... 411
Snow chains..... 411

Wiper blades
Care..... 386
Replacing (windshield)..... 168
Wipers..... 167
Wireless charging
Mobile phone (front)..... 150
Mobile phone (rear passenger compartment)..... 151
Overview..... 149
Workout programs..... 122
Workshop..... 36

Z

Zero layer
Function..... 313
Overview..... 314